

# PowerLoom<sup>®</sup> Manual

Powerful knowledge representation and reasoning with  
delivery in Common-Lisp, Java, and C++

Version: 1.50

8 May 2012

This manual describes  
PowerLoom 3.2 or later.

**The PowerLoom development team**

Hans Chalupsky  
Robert M. MacGregor  
Thomas Russ  
{hans,tar}@isi.edu

Copyright © 2010 University of Southern California, Information Sciences Institute, 4676 Admiralty Way, Marina Del Rey, CA 90292, USA

Permission is granted to make and distribute verbatim copies of this manual provided the copyright notice and this permission notice are preserved on all copies.

PowerLoom is a registered trademark of the University of Southern California.

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Powerloom Features	1
1.2	Powerloom History	4
1.3	Running PowerLoom	4
1.3.1	Command-Line Options	5
<b>2</b>	<b>Conceptual Framework</b>	<b>6</b>
2.1	Terms and Propositions	6
2.2	Definitions	7
2.3	Truth Values	8
2.4	Modules	9
<b>3</b>	<b>Annotated Example</b>	<b>11</b>
3.1	Using Modules	11
3.2	Concepts	11
3.3	Relations	12
3.4	Relation Hierarchies	13
3.5	Functions	13
3.6	Defined Concepts	14
3.7	Negation and Open and Closed World Semantics	15
3.8	Retraction	17
3.9	Clipping of Values	18
3.10	Rule-based Inference	19
3.11	Explanation	20
3.12	Contexts and Modules	22
3.13	Equality Reasoning	23
3.14	Classification, Subsumption	23
3.15	Truth Maintenance	24
3.16	Inference Control	24
3.17	Keyword Axioms	24
3.18	Cardinality/Type Reasoning with Frame Predicates	24
3.19	Loom-to-PowerLoom	24
3.20	Deviations from KIF	24
3.21	Differences from Loom	24
3.22	Defaults	24
3.23	Sets, Lists, SETOFALL, KAPPA	24
<b>4</b>	<b>Communicating with PowerLoom</b>	<b>25</b>
4.1	Command Interpreter	25
4.2	Persistent Knowledge Bases	26
<b>5</b>	<b>Commands</b>	<b>27</b>

<b>6</b>	<b>PowerLoom API</b>	<b>41</b>
6.1	API Functions	41
6.2	Language Specific Interface	59
6.2.1	Lisp API	60
6.2.1.1	Common Lisp Initialization	60
6.2.1.2	Type Declarations	60
6.2.1.3	NULL values	60
6.2.1.4	Wrapped Literal Values	60
6.2.1.5	Special Variables	61
6.2.1.6	CLOS Objects versus Structs	61
6.2.2	C++ API	61
6.2.3	Java API	61
6.2.3.1	Initializing PowerLoom	61
6.2.3.2	PowerLoom Java Conventions	61
6.2.3.3	Using the PLI Class	63
6.2.3.4	Using Stella Objects	64
6.2.3.5	PowerLoom and Threads	64
6.2.3.6	Setting and Restoring Global Variable Values	64
6.2.3.7	Java Character Mapping	66
6.2.3.8	Stella Exceptions in Java	67
6.2.3.9	Iteration in Java	67
6.2.3.10	Utility Classes for Java	68
<b>7</b>	<b>Built-In Relations</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>PowerLoom GUI</b>	<b>85</b>
8.1	Invoking the GUI	85
8.1.1	Starting a PowerLoom Server	86
8.2	GUI Design Goals	87
8.3	GUI Overview	89
8.4	GUI Features	91
8.4.1	Connect to Server	91
8.4.2	Edit Preferences	91
8.4.3	KB Load/Save	91
8.4.4	Browsing	91
8.4.5	Editing	94
8.4.6	Choosers	96
8.4.7	Extension Editor	97
8.4.8	Ask and Retrieve Queries	98
8.4.9	Search	99
8.4.10	Console	100
8.4.11	Cut/Copy/Paste/Delete	101
8.5	Future Work	101
8.5.1	Large KBs	102
8.5.2	Undo	102
8.5.3	Drag and Drop	102
8.5.4	Scrapbook	102

8.5.5	Instance Cloning .....	102
8.5.6	Security .....	102
8.5.7	Multiple Users .....	102
<b>9</b>	<b>Ontosaurus .....</b>	<b>104</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Installation .....</b>	<b>105</b>
10.1	System Requirements .....	105
10.2	Unpacking the Sources .....	106
10.3	Lisp Installation .....	106
10.4	C++ Installation .....	107
10.5	Java Installation .....	108
10.6	Removing Unneeded Files .....	108
10.7	Installing PowerLoom Patches .....	109
<b>11</b>	<b>Miscellaneous .....</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Glossary .....</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>PowerLoom Grammar .....</b>	<b>138</b>
13.1	Alphabet .....	138
13.2	Grammar .....	138
13.2.1	Constants and Typed Variables .....	138
13.2.2	Terms .....	139
13.2.3	Sentences .....	139
13.2.4	Definitions .....	140
	<b>Function Index .....</b>	<b>142</b>
	<b>Variable Index .....</b>	<b>143</b>
	<b>Concept Index .....</b>	<b>144</b>

# 1 Introduction

This document describes the PowerLoom knowledge representation and reasoning system. PowerLoom is the successor to the Loom knowledge representation system. It provides a language and environment for constructing intelligent, knowledge-based applications. PowerLoom uses a fully expressive, logic-based representation language (a variant of KIF). It uses a natural deduction inference engine that combines forward and backward chaining to derive what logically follows from the facts and rules asserted in the knowledge base. While PowerLoom is not a description logic, it does have a description classifier which uses technology derived from the Loom classifier to classify descriptions expressed in full first order predicate calculus. PowerLoom uses modules as a structuring device for knowledge bases, and ultra-lightweight worlds to support hypothetical reasoning.

To implement PowerLoom we developed a new programming language called STELLA, which is a Strongly Typed, Lisp-like LAnguage that can be translated into Lisp, Java, and C++. STELLA tries to preserve those features of Lisp that facilitate symbolic programming and rapid prototyping, while still allowing translation into readable as well as efficient Java and C++ code. Because PowerLoom is written STELLA, we are able to deliver it in all three languages.

## 1.1 Powerloom Features

PowerLoom is a full-function, logic-based knowledge representation and reasoning system, that supports all aspects of knowledge-based applications. It allows the representation of complex knowledge in a declarative, logic-based language, supports a variety of reasoning mechanisms to make implicit knowledge explicit, has a powerful query engine to retrieve what has been asserted and logically follows from the KB, provides file-based and RDBMS-based storage of knowledge bases, has a context and module system to effectively partition and organize large knowledge bases, and has an extensive API in multiple language to allow easy and effective integration into knowledge-based applications.

PowerLoom's focus is on expressivity of its representation language while still providing good scalability to large ontologies and knowledge bases. In general, PowerLoom takes a *pragmatic stance* where usability is more important than theoretical "neatness" and expressivity is more important than inferential completeness. From our point of view, there is nothing magical about logic, it is just another programming language (with difficult to understand semantics), so it should help you to solve the task at hand as best as possible and not hinder you by forcing you to work around restrictions of the logic. Of course, PowerLoom cannot completely escape the straight-jacket of logic, but it tries to push the boundaries as much as possible.

- **Representation language:** PowerLoom uses the language of predicate logic to represent knowledge. The syntax is KIF (the Knowledge Interchange Format) which is one of the supported syntaxes of the upcoming Common Logic standard. PowerLoom adds a variety of convenient definitional constructs as well as extensions beyond traditional first-order logic such as type-level predicates, relation variables in `holds` sentences, modal assertions (sentences about sentences), cross-context assertions via `ist` to represent lifting axioms, defaults (still experimental), and others. The goal is to provide a highly expressive representation language, since KR failures or awkward models are often due to "we could not express X in language L". The theoretical undecidability

and intractability of such an expressive language is counteracted by providing limited, "pragmatic" reasoning services that cover commonly encountered situations. For example, reasoning with second-order sentences that quantify over relations is undecidable and leads to very unfocused search; however, such sentences are very useful to describe axiom schemata that can be cheaply run in forward direction to create regular first-order rules (in a process not unlike macro expansion).

- **Reasoning:** The primary reasoning mechanism is logical deduction which infers statements that logically follow from the asserted statements and rules. Such statements can be asked about using PowerLoom's query commands `ask` (for true/false questions) and `retrieve` (for Wh-questions). PowerLoom uses a natural deduction system to answer queries but also has a large number of specialized reasoning procedures to efficiently handle concept and relation hierarchies, sets, frame predicates, search control, etc. The specialist architecture is extensible to allow users to plug-in their own reasoners or computed predicates. PowerLoom also supports hypothetical reasoning, equality reasoning, arithmetic and reasoning with inequalities. While **PowerLoom is not a description logic**, it does have a classifier that can classify concept and relation hierarchies and instances defined using the full expressive power of first-order logic. The classifier does not provide any additional inferences, but allows PowerLoom to eagerly pre-compute and cache subsumption relationships which can then be utilized over and over without having to re-derive them. PowerLoom also provides some experimental abductive and partial-match reasoning to handle incomplete knowledge bases.
- **Meta-representation and reasoning:** Concepts, relations, contexts, rules, queries, etc. are all first-class citizens in the domain of discourse. Therefore, they can have assertions made about them as well as reasoned about. This mechanism is commonly used by the system itself, e.g., to assert that a relation is single valued or transitive, that a concept is closed, etc.
- **Explanation:** PowerLoom can explain its reasoning by recording inference trees and then rendering those into human-understandable explanations. PowerLoom also has an experimental "WhyNot" facility to explain inference failures where no successful proof tree was found.
- **Contexts and modules:** Contexts and modules provide separate name and assertion spaces with inheritance which implement a powerful structuring mechanism for KBs. Contexts allow encapsulation and organization of knowledge, efficient inference (by separating irrelevant knowledge or by separating ontologies and assertion spaces from volatile inference worlds), truth maintenance (via inference cache contexts), scenarios and hypothetical reasoning, non-monotonic overrides in sub-contexts, etc. PowerLoom's context mechanism is built-in at a very low level using a very efficient and light-weight implementation for maximum performance.
- **Open and closed-world:** By default, PowerLoom makes an open-world assumption and returns `unknown` if it cannot prove or disprove a question. However, concepts and relations can be selectively marked as closed to support selective closed-world reasoning. PowerLoom also has a `fail` predicate (in addition to true negation via `not`) to implement closed-world negation-as-failure which can be useful in certain situations.
- **Knowledge base management:** PowerLoom supports incremental monotonic and non-monotonic updates that extend or non-monotonically change the assertion base. In PowerLoom one can effectively interleave definitions, re-definitions, assertions and re-

tractions with retrieval and inference without having to reload large knowledge bases from scratch after every change. Truth maintenance of cached inference results that might have been invalidated by updates is done via inference cache contexts. After a knowledge base has been loaded and changed by some updates, the changed state can be saved out to a file or an (experimental) persistent store built on top of a relational database.

- **Scalability:** Despite its emphasis on expressive representation which usually has to be paid for with intractable and expensive reasoning procedures, PowerLoom is very scalable and comes with a variety of mechanisms to control search and handle large ontologies and knowledge bases. For example, PowerLoom's reasoning specialists handle a wide variety of inferencing very effectively without having to go through any rule chaining. Search control annotations can be used to help the inference engine use rules more effectively. For example, depending on fan-out, certain rules are run more effectively forwards than backwards (or vice versa), and a KB developer can tell the system when that's the case. PowerLoom has resource-bounded depth-first or iterative deepening search which provides an any-time inference scheme for situations where resources are limited. A "just-in-time" forward inference engine elaborates the assertion neighborhood of objects touched upon by inference. This allows focused forward inference relevant to current inference goals, without having to run forward inference over a potentially very large KB to completion. PowerLoom has a static and dynamic query optimizer, that, similar to optimizers used in database systems, orders conjunctive goals based on relation extension sizes and rule fan-out to minimize intermediate result sets and chaining. The dynamic optimizer does this for each conjunctive subgoal based on actual bindings. Given this mechanism it is possible to run PowerLoom queries that return 100,000's of solutions. PowerLoom also has a powerful relational database interface that allows it to utilize the power of databases for handling large assertion bases (soon to be released). One application of this PowerLoom/RDBMS integration is used with ISI's Omega ontology. It is also a crucial part of our KOJAK Link Discovery System.
- **Tools and APIs:** PowerLoom has a host of associated tools and APIs (not all of which have been released yet). It comes with an interactive command-line interface which is useful for developing ontologies and knowledge bases, an extensive programmatic interface called PLI with Lisp, C++ and Java bindings, and a Lisp-based Loom API to load legacy Loom KBs. Starting with PowerLoom version 4.0 Ontosaurus and a Java-based GUI have been released as part of PowerLoom. Ontosaurus is a Web-based KB browser that dynamically generates HTML pages viewable in a standard Web browser. The Java-based GUI provides a browse/edit/query environment for developing KBs. The GUI uses a client/server architecture and can be used embedded or standalone against a PowerLoom server that might be hosted - among other options - in a Web server such as Tomcat. A soon-to-be-released Protege plug-in allows export of Protege ontologies into PowerLoom format. OntoMorph is a translation system that supports writing of KB translators and importers, e.g., to import ontologies written in other languages (for example, Flogic).
- **Initial Semantic Web support:** Given PowerLoom's emphasis on expressive representation, we have not yet focused much on Semantic Web languages such as OWL, which restricts expressivity to gain decidability. OWL also has other limitations such as re-



striction to binary relations and lack of support for arithmetic and inequalities which limits its usefulness for practical applications. Nevertheless, given that people are starting to use these languages more and more, we've developed some initial import translators for RDF/RDFS and OWL which once they mature we will release as part of PowerLoom.

- **Portability and integration:** Since PowerLoom is implemented in STELLA, it is available in Lisp, C++ and Java implementations and highly portable. PowerLoom can be run in each of these languages under Unix (such as Linux, SunOS or MacOS X) as well as Windows 2000 and XP. Due to the availability in three main-stream languages, it can easily be integrated programmatically with most application software without having to use some complex integration framework. The C++ and Java libraries for PowerLoom are also quite small and light-weight, for example, the necessary STELLA and PowerLoom jar files of the Java implementation are less than 2.5 Meg in size.

## 1.2 Powerloom History

<to be written>

## 1.3 Running PowerLoom

The easiest way to run PowerLoom on a variety of platforms is to use the 'powerloom' or 'powerloom.bat' scripts in the top-level PowerLoom directory. If you have Java installed on your system, these scripts should run out of the box without any further installation requirements. If you want to use the Lisp version of PowerLoom, simply load the file `load-powerloom.lisp` into your Common Lisp. If you want to use the C++ version, you have to compile it first. See the Installation section in this manual for more details on how to install the Lisp, C++ or Java version of PowerLoom See [Chapter 10 \[Installation\], page 105](#).

Under Unix or MacOS X, open a shell window somewhere to run PowerLoom. For example,

```
% powerloom
Running Java version of PowerLoom...
Initializing STELLA...
Initializing PowerLoom...

Welcome to PowerLoom 4.0.0

Copyright (C) USC Information Sciences Institute, 1997-2010.
PowerLoom comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY!
Type '(copyright)' for detailed copyright information.
Type '(help)' for a list of available commands.
Type '(demo)' for a list of example applications.
Type 'bye', 'exit', 'halt', 'quit', or 'stop', to exit.

PL-USER |=
```

Under Windows, you can do something similar by running a Command Prompt window and executing the 'powerloom.bat' script. You can also simply double click on the script which will run PowerLoom and bring up a Command Prompt window for you.

Once the `|=` prompt has come up you can type in PowerLoom commands and see their results. The string preceding the prompt indicates the "current module" relative to which commands are interpreted. For example, type the `demo` command to see a menu of available demos. Step through one or more of them to get familiar with PowerLoom.

Starting with version 4.0 PowerLoom also ships with an experimental PowerLoom GUI and the Ontosaurus browser which can additionally be used to edit and browse knowledge bases.

### 1.3.1 Command-Line Options

There are a few command-line options that can be supplied to the ‘`powerloom`’ script.

```
powerloom [--c++|--java|--gui|--gui-only]
          [{-e|--eval} STELLA-EXPRESSION]
          [--batch]
          [--help]
          [more options...]
```

The first optional argument determines what version to run if both C++ and Java versions are installed. If no specific version is specified, the C++ version will be run if it is installed, otherwise, the Java version will be run (see [Chapter 8 \[PowerLoom GUI\]](#), page 85 for a description of the GUI options).

‘`--eval STELLA-EXPRESSION`’

‘`-e STELLA-EXPRESSION`’

Specifies a STELLA expression that should be run just before the PowerLoom command loop gets initialized. This expression has to be a known command (such as the various PowerLoom commands), since the STELLA evaluator cannot (yet) evaluate arbitrary STELLA code. For example, `powerloom -e '(demo "equations" FALSE)'` will run a particular demo before anything else. You will need to appropriately quote special characters interpreted by the shell or the Command Prompt window.

‘`--batch`’ Runs PowerLoom in batch mode without running an interactive command loop. This can be useful in conjunction with the `--eval` option to execute a single command or load a PowerLoom script via the `load` command.

‘`--help`’ Prints a list of all currently supported command-line options.

## 2 Conceptual Framework

This chapter presents the fundamental conceptual building blocks that are used to construct PowerLoom knowledge bases. The PowerLoom language is based on KIF, which provides a syntax and a declarative semantics for first-order predicate calculus expressions. KIF is a proposed ANSI standard language used by a variety of knowledge representation systems. Practical knowledge representation systems necessarily add a procedural semantics that defines the interpretation of knowledge structures when definitions and facts are retracted or modified. This chapter assumes that the reader has some familiarity with the semantics of the predicate calculus, and instead focuses on aspects of the semantics that go beyond the traditional (KIF) semantics.

A PowerLoom knowledge base is constructed by first defining the terminology (concepts and relations) for a domain, and then asserting additional rules and facts about that domain. Facts can be asserted and later retracted, so the answers returned by queries may change over time. The knowledge structures are organized into logical containers called “modules”. The division into modules means that in general, facts are not asserted globally, but instead hold only within a specific context. For example, a logical proposition may evaluate as true within one module, and evaluate as false within a different one.

The discussion below uses some examples of actual PowerLoom syntax to illustrate certain points. However, we gloss over the fine points of syntax, and instead focus on semantic issues. The next chapter reverses that emphasis, and presents a series of examples that illustrate the breadth of syntactic constructs implemented for the PowerLoom language.

### 2.1 Terms and Propositions

A knowledge base attempts to capture in abstract (machine interpretable) form a useful representation of a physical or virtual world. The entities in that world are modeled in the knowledge base by objects we call *terms*. Examples of terms are “Georgia” (denoting the U.S., state), “BenjaminFranklin” (denoting the historical person by that name), the number three, the string “abc”, and the concept “Person”. Unlike objects in an object-oriented programming language, the terms in a PowerLoom knowledge base usually have distinct names (unless there are sufficiently many that naming them all becomes impractical).

Terms are categorized or related to one another by objects called *relations*. Examples of relations are “has age”, “greater than”, “is married to”, “plus”. Concepts such as “Person”, “State”, “Company”, and “Number” are considered a subcategory of relations.

A *proposition* is a logical sentence that has an associated truth value. Examples are “Ben Franklin is a person”, “Bill is married to Hillary”, “Two plus three equals six” (which is false). PowerLoom follows KIF in adopting a prefix notation for the predicate calculus to represent propositions. Possible representations of the three propositions just mentioned are (person ben-franklin), (married-to Bill Hillary), and (= (+ 2 3) 6). These three propositions make reference to relations named person, married-to, plus, and =.

The predicate calculus constructs complex sentences out of simpler ones using the logical connectives and, or, not, <=, =>, and <=>, and the quantifiers exists and forall. Some examples are (not (crook richard)) “Richard is not a crook”, and (forall ?p (=> (person ?p) (exists ?m (has-mother ?p ?m)))) “every person has a mother”.

## 2.2 Definitions

PowerLoom requires that relations are defined before they are used within assertions and queries. The commands `defconcept`, `defrelation`, and `deffunction` are used to define concepts, relations, and functions, respectively. The definitions

```
(defconcept person)
(defrelation married-to ((?p1 person) (?p2 person))
  (deffunction + ((?n1 number) (?n2 number)) :-> (?sum number)))
```

declare that `person` is a concept, that `married-to` is a binary relation that takes arguments of type `person`, and that `+` is a function that takes arguments of type `number`<sup>1</sup>. The requirement that relations be defined before they are referenced can be inconvenient at times. For example, suppose we wish to define `parent` as “a person who is the parent of another person” and we also wish to state that the first argument to the `parent-of` relation has type `parent`:

```
(defconcept parent (?p)
  :<=> (and (person ?p) (exists ?c (parent-of ?p ?c))))
(defrelation parent-of ((?p parent) (?c person)))
```

In this example, the first reference to `parent-of` occurs before it is defined. PowerLoom permits circular references such as these as long as they occur within definitions. It does so by deferring evaluation of rules that occur within definitions. Here is a specification that is logically equivalent, but is not legal because the `parent-of` relation appears in an assertion before it is defined:

```
(defconcept parent (?p)
  (assert (forall (?p) (<=> (parent ?p)
    (and (person ?p) (exists ?c (parent-of ?p ?c))))))
(defrelation parent-of ((?p parent) (?c person)))
```

So when does the rule inside of the first `parent` definition get defined? All axioms (facts and rules) that appear within the boundaries of a definition are evaluated just prior to the next occurrence of a PowerLoom query. Hence, in the example above where the rule occurred *within* the definition, there was no error because evaluation of that rule occurred sometime after the second definition (which defines the otherwise problematic reference to `parent-of`).

One will sometimes see the command `(process-definitions)` appearing at intervals within a file containing PowerLoom commands. Each such appearance forces the definitions that precede it to be fully-evaluated. This is done so that the interval between a definition and its evaluation not be too great; it can get confusing if PowerLoom reports a semantic violation long after the origin of the conflict.

PowerLoom definitions commands (those prefixed by “def”) have one other semantic property that distinguishes them from ordinary assertions. Any axioms that appear within a definition are tied to that definition. If a definition is modified and then reevaluated, axioms that don’t survive the modification are retracted. For example, suppose we evaluate the following two commands.

```
(defrelation parent-of ((?p1 person) (?p2 person))
  :=> (relative-of ?p1 ?p2))
```

---

<sup>1</sup> The function `+` and the concept `number` are predefined in PowerLoom.

```
(defrelation parent-of ((?p1 person) (?p2 person)))
```

The first definition defines **person** as a binary relation, and also states a rule that “**parent-of** implies **relative-of**”. The second definition erases that rule, i.e., the cumulative effect is as if the first definition did not appear. In contrast, consider the following commands:

```
(defrelation parent-of ((?p1 person) (?p2 person)))
(assert (=> (parent-of ?p1 ?p2) (relative-of ?p1 ?p2)))
(defrelation parent-of ((?p1 person) (?p2 person)))
```

The assertion in this latter sequence is logically equivalent to the axiom introduced by the `:=>` keyword in the former sequence. However, at the end of this sequence, the “**parent-of** implies **relative-of**” rule is still in effect, since it appeared on its own, outside of a definition.

## 2.3 Truth Values

A PowerLoom proposition is tagged with a truth value that has one of five different settings—**true**, **false**, **default-true**, **default-false**, or **unknown**. The most common setting is **true**; when we make an assertion as in `(assert (Person Bill))`, the proposition `(Person Bill)` is assigned the truth value **true**. To assign the value **false** to a proposition, one asserts that it is not true, e.g., `(assert (not (crook Richard)))`. The command **presume** is used to assign a proposition the value **default-true**, as in `(presume (weather-in Los-Angeles Sunny))`. Presuming a negated proposition assigns it the value **default-false**.

The assignment of a truth value to a proposition via **assert** or **presume** can upgrade the “strength” of a proposition, but it cannot downgrade it. Hence, if a proposition currently has the value **unknown**, then it may be assigned any of the other four values. If the value is **default-true** or **default-false**, an assertion that assigns the value **true** or **false** will overwrite the existing value. However, if the truth value of a proposition is either **true** or **false**, assigning it the value **default-true** or **default-false** will have no effect.

If a proposition is asserted to be **true** and subsequently is asserted to be **false** (or vice-versa), a *clash* (or contradiction) results. When a clash is detected by PowerLoom, a **clash-exception** is thrown. The system’s default behavior is for the exception to be caught and ignored, with the result that an assertion that would otherwise cause a clash never takes effect. Applications that execute commands slightly below the top-level (i.e., below the clash exception catcher) can catch the exception themselves and perform a specialized response. PowerLoom’s proof-by-contradiction specialist catches clashes to determine that a contradiction has occurred.

If a user or application wants to assign a proposition a truth value that isn’t stronger than the current value, it must first **retract** the current value. The PowerLoom **retract** operator has the effect of undoing a prior assertion. For example, if we assert that Mary is a parent of Fred, and then retract that assertion, the value of the proposition `(parent-of Mary Fred)` becomes **unknown**. The proposition can then be assigned any other truth value.

We should note that executing a retraction does not necessarily cause a proposition to cease being true. Consider the following sequence:

```
(defconcept Person)
```

```
(defconcept Employee (?e)
  :=> (Person ?e))
(assert (Person Mary))
(assert (Employee Mary))
(retract (Person Mary))
```

If we now ask PowerLoom whether or not Mary is a person, the answer will be yes (TRUE) because Mary is asserted to be an employee, and membership in **employee** implies membership in **person**. In other words, although the direct assertion that Mary is a person is not present in the knowledge base, a logical proof exists that the proposition “Mary is a person” is true.

## 2.4 Modules

The knowledge loaded into an executing PowerLoom system is divided into logical partitions called “modules”. The modules are arranged into a hierarchy; knowledge inherits down the hierarchy from parents to children. A convenient way to organize knowledge is to put definitional knowledge higher up in the module hierarchy, and factual knowledge lower down. For example, suppose we want to build a knowledge base that defines a business domain, and include a substantial number of facts about individual companies. We might use one or a few modules to define terminology that relates to the business domain, and then places the set of facts about each company in its own module. If we were querying the knowledge base about one or a few companies, it would not be necessary to load the modules for the remaining companies into the system.

Facts asserted within a module are not visible in sibling modules, or in ancestor modules. Thus, if we enter into PowerLoom an assertion that “Georgia is a state”, we are not asserting that Georgia is a state in all possible worlds, but that, from the vantage point of the current module and those modules below, it is the case that Georgia is a state. If we want the fact that Georgia is a state to be recognized as true in many or most other modules, then we should make our assertion in a module that is relatively high up in the hierarchy, so that is visible to (inherited by) the other modules.

The inheritance of facts is *not monotonic*—a child module can retract or override facts inherited from its ancestors. For example, suppose we have two modules, called **above** and **below** such that the **below** module is below (inherits from) the **above** module. Next, suppose we make an assertion within the **above** module that “Joel is a duck”, and then we shift to the **below** module and retract the proposition that “Joel is a duck”. From the vantage point of the **below** module, if we now ask if Joel is a duck, we will get back the value **unknown**. However, if we switch to the **above** module and ask the same question, we get back the answer **true**. This occurs because the effect of the retraction operation that was applied to the **below** module is not “visible” to modules above it (or to any sibling modules). Hence, when module hierarchies are involved, it is oversimplifying to state that a retraction has the effect of erasing a prior assertion.

The PowerLoom execution process maintains a pointer to the current module, and all assertions, queries, etc. are made relative to that module. Hence, when we talk about

“switching” from one module to another, we are speaking literally—a **change-module** command (or one of its equivalents) is invoked to switch from one module to another.<sup>2</sup>

PowerLoom comes with some modules already built-in. The module named **PL-KERNEL** contains a set of general-purpose concept and relation definitions that collectively form the foundation for constructing application-specific knowledge bases. PowerLoom attaches specialized reasoners to many of the relations in **PL-KERNEL**. The command interpreter starts up in a module named **PL-USER**. That module is initially empty, and is intended as a convenient place to experiment with PowerLoom.

---

<sup>2</sup> Many of the Powerloom API procedures take a module argument that causes a temporary switch to a different module within the scope of that procedure.



## 3 Annotated Example

The section presents a small example of a PowerLoom knowledge base. It introduces the fundamental PowerLoom modelling concepts and illustrates the syntax of basic PowerLoom declarations, assertions, and commands. This section can be read stand-alone, but readers who intend to use PowerLoom to create their own models are encouraged to load the demo file `???`, and run the examples “live”.

The conceptual terms introduced in this section include modules, concepts, relations, functions, instances, propositions, assertions, queries, retraction, positive and negative facts, clipping, rules, and contexts.

### 3.1 Using Modules

We begin by creating a PowerLoom “module”, which is a logical container that holds the term definitions, rules, facts, etc. that make up all or a portion of a domain model. We will call our module `business`. The `defmodule` command defines a new module. The `:includes` option within the `defmodule` tells PowerLoom that the `business` module inherits all definitions and assertions present in the `PL-USER` module, or in ancestor modules inherited by the `PL-USER` module. In particular, by inheriting `PL-USER`, we indirectly inherit the `PL-KERNEL` module that contains all of the built-in concepts and relations. The `in-module` command tells the PowerLoom system to make `BUSINESS` the current module. Until the current module is changed again, all new introductions of terms and facts will be placed in the `business` module.

```
(defmodule "BUSINESS"
  :includes ("PL-USER"))
(in-module "BUSINESS")
```

The basic building blocks of a model are its concepts, relations, and instances.<sup>1</sup> A concept defines classes/categories of entities that populate the domain model. A relation defines attributes and relationships that allow the declaration of facts about an entity. Instances are members of concepts. They appear as arguments to propositional assertions.

### 3.2 Concepts

Concepts are defined using the `defconcept` command. Here we define the concepts `company` and `corporation`:

```
(defconcept company)
(defconcept corporation (?c company))
```

The first definition tells the system that `company` is a concept (in the `business` module). The second definition defines a concept `corporation`. The type declaration `(?c company)` indicates that `corporation` is a subconcept of `company`, i.e., all instances of `corporation` are also instances of `company`. Let us now create a couple of companies:

---

<sup>1</sup> PowerLoom modules are case-insensitive by default. This means, for example, that a logical constant named “Foo” may be referenced by any of the symbols ‘FOO’, ‘foo’, ‘foO’ etc. You may create case-sensitive modules, but if you do so, when inside that module all PowerLoom commands and other symbols such as AND, EXISTS, etc. will need to be referred to using uppercase names, since no automatic case-conversion will take place.



```
(assert (company ACME-cleaners))
(assert (corporation megasoft))
```

These two assertions create two new entities denoted by the terms `ACME-cleaners` and `megasoft`. Both of these entities are members of the concept `company`. `megasoft` is also a member of the concept `corporation`. We can test this by executing some PowerLoom queries:

```
(retrieve all ?x (company ?x))
⇒
There are 2 solutions:
  #1: ?X=ACME-CLEANERS
  #2: ?X=MEGASOFT

(retrieve all ?x (corporation ?x))
⇒
There is 1 solution:
  #1: ?X=MEGASOFT
```

### 3.3 Relations

So far, our two companies aren't very interesting. In order to say more about them, we can define some relations and functions using the declarations `defrelation` and `deffunction`:

```
(defrelation company-name ((?c company) (?name STRING)))
```

This declaration defines a binary relation `company-name`. The first value in a `company-name` tuple must be an instance of type `company`, while the second value must be a string. We can now give our companies names, using the command `assert`:

```
(assert (company-name ACME-cleaners "ACME Cleaners, LTD"))
(assert (company-name megasoft "MegaSoft, Inc."))
```

We can retrieve pairs of companies and their names with the following query (note that we omitted the optional retrieval variables in which case they are determined by collecting the free variables in the query expression):

```
(retrieve all (company-name ?x ?y))
⇒
There are 2 solutions:
  #1: ?X=MEGASOFT, ?Y="MegaSoft, Inc."
  #2: ?X=ACME-CLEANERS, ?Y="ACME Cleaners, LTD"
```

Using retrieval variables is useful if we want to order the result columns in a certain way, for example:

```
(retrieve all (?y ?x) (company-name ?x ?y))
⇒
There are 2 solutions:
  #1: ?Y="MegaSoft, Inc.", ?X=MEGASOFT
  #2: ?Y="ACME Cleaners, LTD", ?X=ACME-CLEANERS
```

### 3.4 Relation Hierarchies

PowerLoom permits the specification of hierarchies both for concepts and relations. Previously, we defined a small concept hierarchy with `company` on top and `corporation` below it. We now define a subrelation of the relation `company-name` called `fictitious-business-name`:

```
(defrelation fictitious-business-name ((?c company) (?name STRING))
  :=> (company-name ?c ?name))
```

PowerLoom defines a subconcept/subrelation relationship between a pair of concepts or a pair of relations by asserting an “implication” relation between them. The above implication expands into the assertion “for all values of `?c` and `?name`, if the `fictitious-business-name` relation holds for `?c` and `?name`, then the `company-name` relation also holds for `?c` and `?name`”. This is equivalent to the assertion

```
(forall (?c ?name) (= (fictitious-business-name ?c ?name)
  (company-name ?c ?name)))
```

Since implication relationships occur very commonly, PowerLoom provides several syntactic shortcuts for defining them. We have seen one such shortcut earlier; our definition of `corporation` included the clause “(c ?company)”, which specified that `corporation` is a subconcept of `company`. In our definition of `fictitious-business-name`, the keyword `:=>` introduces a similar shortcut, which tells us that `fictitious-business-name` is a subrelation of `company-name`. Let us assert a fictitious business name for MegaSoft:

```
(assert (fictitious-business-name megasoft "MegaSoft"))
```

If we query for the company names of MegaSoft, we get two names, one of them asserted directly, and one of them inferred by the subrelation rule:

```
(retrieve all (company-name megasoft ?x))
```

⇒

There are 2 solutions:

```
#1: ?X="MegaSoft, Inc."
```

```
#2: ?X="MegaSoft"
```

### 3.5 Functions

This illustrates another point: A PowerLoom relation is by default “multi-valued”, which in the case of a binary relation means that a single first value can be mapped by the relation to more than one second value. In the present case, our model permits a `company` entity to have more than one `company-name`. If a (binary) relation always maps its first argument to exactly one value (i.e., if it is “single-valued”) we can specify it as a `function` instead of a `relation`. For example, we can use a function to indicate the number of employees for a company:

```
(deffunction number-of-employees ((?c company)) :-> (?n INTEGER))
```

When defining a function, all arguments but the last appear just as they do for a relation. The last argument (and its type) appears by itself following the keyword `:->`. Defining a single-valued relation as a function allows us to refer to it using a functional syntax within a logical sentence, as in the following:

```
(assert (= (number-of-employees ACME-cleaners) 8))
(assert (= (number-of-employees megasoft) 10000))
```

The functional syntax often results in shorter expressions than equivalents that use relational syntax. For example to retrieve all companies with fewer than 50 employees, we can simply write:

```
(retrieve all (and (company ?x) (< (number-of-employees ?x) 50)))
```

⇒

There is 1 solution:

```
#1: ?X=ACME-CLEANERS
```

Using the syntax for relations, the same query would require the introduction of an existential quantifier, as in:

```
(retrieve all (and (company ?x)
  (exists ?n
    (and (number-of-employees ?x ?n)
      (< ?n 50)))))
```

⇒

There is 1 solution:

```
#1: ?X=ACME-CLEANERS
```

To repeat ourselves slightly, Powerloom allows users the choice of using either relational or functional syntax when using a function in predicate position. For example, if *f* is a function, then the expressions (*f* ?*x* ?*y*) and (= (*f* ?*x*) ?*y*) are equivalent.

### 3.6 Defined Concepts

If we find ourselves writing the same query (or subexpression) repeatedly, we may wish to define a name for the concept embodying that expression. For example, below we define the term `small-company` to represent the class of all companies with fewer than 50 employees:

```
(defconcept small-company ((?c company))
  :<=> (and (Company ?c)
    (< (number-of-employees ?c) 50)))
```

Notice that we have used a new keyword, `:<=>`. This keyword defines a bidirectional implication called “if-and-only-if”. Formally it is equivalent to the following pair of assertions:

```
(assert (forall ?c (=> (and (Company ?c)
  (< (number-of-employees ?c) 50))
  (small-company ?c))))
(assert (forall ?c (=> (small-company ?c)
  (and (Company ?c)
    (< (number-of-employees ?c) 50)))))
```

In other words, the `:<=>` keyword is a shortcut for an assertion that uses the `<=>` relation, which itself is a shortcut representing the conjunction of two single arrow implications. For example, (`<=> P Q`) is equivalent to (`and (<= P Q) (=> P Q)`), where the `<=` relation is defined to be the inverse of the relation `=>`.

It's not necessary that we exactly specify the number of employees in a company. Below, all we know about ZZ Productions is that they have fewer than 20 employees:

```
(assert (and (company zz-productions)
  (< (number-of-employees zz-productions) 20)))
```

These facts are sufficient to classify ZZ Productions as a small business:

```
(retrieve all (small-company ?x))
```

⇒

There are 2 solutions:

```
#1: ?X=ZZ-PRODUCTIONS
```

```
#2: ?X=ACME-CLEANERS
```

### 3.7 Negation and Open and Closed World Semantics

PowerLoom implements a three-valued logic—the truth value of each proposition entered into a PowerLoom knowledge base is recorded as being either true, false, or unknown.<sup>2</sup> Many other systems (e.g., relational DBMSs) implement a two-valued logic, wherein if a fact is not asserted to be true, it is assumed to be false. The PowerLoom command `ask` returns one of three (five) values: `true` if it can prove the truth of a proposition, `false` if it can *easily* prove the falsity of a proposition<sup>3</sup> and otherwise it returns `unknown`. (The values `default-true` and `default-false` are also possible if defaults are used).

Below, PowerLoom knows nothing about a newly-introduced concept `s-corporation`, so `ask` returns `unknown` to both a positive query and its negation:

```
(defconcept s-corporation (?c corporation))
```

```
(ask (s-corporation zz-productions))
```

⇒

UNKNOWN

```
(ask (not (s-corporation zz-productions)))
```

⇒

UNKNOWN

If we assert that ZZ Productions is not an S-corporation, then PowerLoom knows that the proposition in question is false:

```
(assert (not (s-corporation zz-productions)))
```

```
(ask (s-corporation zz-productions))
```

⇒

FALSE

```
(ask (not (s-corporation zz-productions)))
```

⇒

TRUE

After asserting that ZZ Productions is not an S-corporation, a repeat of the query asking if it *is* one will now return `false`, because the explicit assertion of the negation allows a quick disproof of the positive query.

**Note:** PowerLoom uses all its effort to prove that the proposition in question is true, and only uses some effort to prove that it is false. Therefore, only falsities that are discovered "on the way" or with shallow inference strategies will be found (which was the case above). If you want to check whether a proposition is false with maximum effort, simply ask the

<sup>2</sup> Actually, PowerLoom implements a *five-valued* logic — the remaining two values are “default true” and “default false”. However, the present discussion defers the subject of default truth values.

<sup>3</sup> Because proving negations can be very difficult, PowerLoom will only conduct a very quick and shallow search for a disproof. More extensive reasoning is used if a negation is asked about explicitly, thus PowerLoom may return `unknown` if asked about P, but true if asked about `(not P)`.

negated proposition by wrapping an explicit **not** around it. The reason for this asymmetry is that checking for truth and falsity really amounts to asking two separate and possibly expensive queries, and the user or programmer should decide whether the effort should be expended to ask both queries instead of just one.

PowerLoom can sometimes infer a negative fact without the necessity of a direct assertion. For example:

```
(ask (= (number-of-employees ACME-cleaners) 8))
⇒
TRUE
(ask (= (number-of-employees ACME-cleaners) 10))
⇒
FALSE
(ask (not (= (number-of-employees ACME-cleaners) 10)))
⇒
TRUE
```

PowerLoom can infer the second and third answers because it knows that the function **number-of-employees** can return only one value, and if that value is the number eight, it cannot also be something else (in this case, ten).

Many systems, in particular, database systems and Prolog, make the assumptions that if a proposition cannot be proved true, then it must be false. This is called the “closed world assumption”. By default, PowerLoom makes an open-world assumption, but for specific relations it can be instructed to assume a closed world if a user wants closed world semantics. For example, suppose we introduce a relation **works-for**, and we assume that all **works-for** facts have been entered in our knowledge base:

```
(defrelation works-for (?p (?c Company)))
(assert (works-for shirly ACME-cleaners))
(assert (works-for jerome zz-productions))
```

If we ask PowerLoom whether Jerome does NOT work for MegaSoft, it will return **unknown**. But if we assert that the relation **works-for** is **closed**, then PowerLoom will assume that Jerome only works for ZZ Productions:

```
(ask (not (works-for jerome megasoft)))
⇒
UNKNOWN

(assert (closed works-for))
(ask (not (works-for jerome megasoft)))
⇒
TRUE
```

The reasoning employed to achieve the above result (that Jerome does not work for MegaSoft) is called “negation as failure”, which means that if a proof of a proposition fails, then one may assume that the proposition is false. We can achieve a negation-as-failure result a second way (i.e., other than by using a closed world assumption) by employing the query operator **fail**. Here we retract the closure assumption for **works-for** and achieve the desired result using **fail**:

```
(retract (closed works-for))
```

```
(ask (not (works-for jerome megasoft)))
⇒
UNKNOWN
```

```
(ask (fail (works-for jerome megasoft)))
⇒
TRUE
```

When you see the operator “not” in an SQL query or a Prolog program, it really stands for “fail”.

### 3.8 Retraction

Below, we introduce a few new terms for defining geographic information. We define a relation called `contains` to assert that one geographic location (the second argument to `contains`) is located within another:

```
(defconcept geographic-location)
(defconcept country (?l geographic-location))
(defconcept state (?l geographic-location))
(defconcept city (?l geographic-location))
(defrelation contains ((?l1 geographic-location)
                      (?l2 geographic-location)))
```

Now, we can assert some facts about U.S. geography (including one deliberate mistake):

```
(assert (and
  (country united-states)
  (geographic-location eastern-us)
  (contains united-states eastern-us)
  (state georgia) (contains eastern-us georgia)
  (city atlanta) (contains georgia atlanta)
  (geographic-location southern-us)
  (contains united-states southern-us)
  (state texas) (contains eastern-us texas)
  (city dallas) (contains texas dallas)
  (city austin) (contains texas austin)))
```

We would like to repair the incorrect assertion `(contains eastern-us texas)`. The PowerLoom command `retract` allows us to erase assertions that should not be true:

```
(ask (contains eastern-us texas))
⇒
TRUE

(retract (contains eastern-us texas))
(assert (contains southern-us texas))

(ask (contains eastern-us texas))
⇒
UNKNOWN
```

Retraction should not be confused with assertion of negative propositions. For example, asserting that Texas is not a state would not retract the assertion that it is (a state). Instead, an evident logical contradiction is detected as a “clash”, and the clashing proposition is disallowed:

```
(assert (not (state texas)))
⇒
Derived both TRUE and FALSE for the proposition '|P|(STATE TEXAS)'.
  Clash occurred in module '|MDL|/PL-KERNEL-KB/business'.

(ask (not (state texas)))
⇒
UNKNOWN
```

### 3.9 Clipping of Values

Programmers are accustomed to changing the values of attributes for program objects just by overwriting previous values. PowerLoom implements a similar semantics for the special case of functions and single-valued relations. When a second value is asserted for one of these relations the previous value is automatically retracted. We call this *clipping*.

To illustrate this behavior for both kinds of relations (a function is considered a kind of relation), we will define a mapping from a company to a city that contains its headquarters in two different ways:

```
(deffunction headquarters ((?c company)) :-> (?city city))
(defrelation headquarterd-in ((?c company) (?city city))
  :axioms (single-valued headquarterd-in))
```

The clause `:axioms (single-valued headquarterd-in)` tells PowerLoom that the `headquarterd-in` relation is single-valued, i.e., that it can map a company to at most one city. This makes its behavior similar to that of the function `headquarters`. Here is an example of clipping for the function `headquarters`:

```
(assert (= (headquarters zz-productions) atlanta))
(retrieve all (= ?x (headquarters zz-productions)))
⇒
There is 1 solution:
  #1: ?X=ATLANTA

(assert (= (headquarters zz-productions) dallas))
(retrieve all (= ?x (headquarters zz-productions)))
⇒
There is 1 solution:
  #1: ?X=DALLAS
```

Here is the same kind of clipping using a single-valued relation:

```
(assert (headquarterd-in megasoft atlanta))
(retrieve all (headquarterd-in megasoft ?x))
⇒
There is 1 solution:
  #1: ?X=ATLANTA
```

```
(assert (headquartered-in megasoft dallas))
(retrieve all (headquartered-in megasoft ?x))
⇒
There is 1 solution:
#1: ?X=DALLAS
```

### 3.10 Rule-based Inference

Suppose that we want to retrieve all geographic locations that are contained in the Southern US, based on the set of assertions about geography that we entered in earlier. The following query returns only one of such location:

```
(retrieve all (contains southern-us ?x))
⇒
There is 1 solution:
#1: ?X=TEXAS
```

We would like the cities Austin and Dallas to be retrieved as well. To do this, we can assert a rule that states that `contains` is a transitive relation:

```
(defrule transitive-contains
  (=> (and (contains ?l1 ?l2)
           (contains ?l2 ?l3))
      (contains ?l1 ?l3)))
```

The `defrule` declaration does two things—it asserts a proposition, and it associates a name with that proposition (in the above case, the name is `transitive-contains`). This name is used by the system in displaying traces of its inferencing. It also makes redefinition of the proposition easier. If we wish to retract an unnamed proposition, it is necessary to explicitly retract that proposition using a syntax identical to the assertion<sup>4</sup> If on the other hand, a proposition has a name, then a new `defrule` declaration that uses the same name will automatically retract any existing proposition having the same name.

Our transitive closure rule failed to include any logical quantifiers for the variables `?l1`, `?l2`, and `?l3`. When PowerLoom parses a top-level proposition, it automatically supplies universal quantifiers for any unquantified variables. So, the above rule is equivalent to the rule:

```
(defrule transitive-contains
  (forall (?l1 ?l2 ?l3)
    (=> (and (contains ?l1 ?l2)
             (contains ?l2 ?l3))
        (contains ?l1 ?l3))))
```

Note: Instead of defining a `transitive-contains` rule, we could have achieved the same effect by asserting that the `contains` relation is transitive, e.g., by stating `(assert (transitive contains))`.

Now that we have told the system that our `contains` relation is transitive, let us rerun our query:

---

<sup>4</sup> Actually, PowerLoom isn't quite as strict as just stated—its search for an identical proposition can accommodate changes in the names of variables.



```
(retrieve all (contains southern-us ?x))
⇒
There are 3 solutions:
#1: ?X=TEXAS
#2: ?X=AUSTIN
#3: ?X=DALLAS
```

### 3.11 Explanation

PowerLoom provides a command called **why** that you can use to get an explanation of the logic behind one of its answers. The **why** command explains the last query entered into the system, i.e., it should be invoked after one has submitted a **retrieve** or an **ask** command. Before asking a **why** command, you must enable the justifications feature:

```
(set-feature justifications)
```

Queries execute a bit more slowly with justifications enabled, which is why it is disabled by default. Having enabled justifications, we must (re)run a query. Here is how we can ask why Dallas is contained in the Southern US:

```
(ask (contains southern-us dallas))
⇒
TRUE
(why)
⇒
1 (CONTAINS SOUTHERN-US DALLAS)
  follows by Modus Ponens
  and substitution {?13/DALLAS, ?12/TEXAS, ?11/SOUTHERN-US}
  since 1.1 ! (forall (?11 ?13)
                (<= (CONTAINS ?11 ?13)
                    (exists (?12)
                        (and (CONTAINS ?11 ?12)
                            (CONTAINS ?12 ?13)))))
  and 1.2 ! (CONTAINS SOUTHERN-US TEXAS)
  and 1.3 ! (CONTAINS TEXAS DALLAS)
```

The above explanation tells us that a rule (our transitivity rule) was invoked during the proof, and that two ground assertions (**CONTAINS SOUTHERN-US TEXAS**) and (**CONTAINS TEXAS DALLAS**) were accessed to supply preconditions for the rule. These combined assertions lead to the conclusion (**CONTAINS SOUTHERN-US DALLAS**). Within an explanation, directly asserted propositions are indicated with the prefix '!'.<sup>5</sup>

We can also ask **why** after a **retrieve** query. However, if the query has multiple solutions, each one has a separate explanation. In order to ask **why**, we need to ask for one solution at a time. This can be done by omitting the word **all** from the **retrieve** query, and subsequently calling (**retrieve**) to obtain results one-at-a-time.<sup>5</sup>

```
(retrieve (contains southern-us ?x))
⇒
#1: ?X=DALLAS
```

---

<sup>5</sup> The order of solutions will not necessarily be the same as shown here.

```

(retrieve)
⇒
There are 2 solutions so far:
  #1: ?X=DALLAS
  #2: ?X=TEXAS
(retrieve)
⇒
There are 3 solutions so far:
  #1: ?X=DALLAS
  #2: ?X=TEXAS
  #3: ?X=AUSTIN
(why)
⇒
1 (CONTAINS SOUTHERN-US AUSTIN)
  follows by Modus Ponens
  with substitution {?l1/SOUTHERN-US, ?l3/AUSTIN, ?l2/TEXAS}
  since 1.1 ! (FORALL (?l1 ?l3)
                (<= (CONTAINS ?l1 ?l3)
                    (EXISTS (?l2)
                        (AND (CONTAINS ?l1 ?l2)
                            (CONTAINS ?l2 ?l3)))))
    and 1.2 ! (CONTAINS SOUTHERN-US TEXAS)
    and 1.3 ! (CONTAINS TEXAS AUSTIN)

```

The following query combines a variety of relations that have been entered into the business modules. It retrieves names of companies whose headquarters are in the southern US. Note that query variables that do not appear in the output (i.e., variables not listed after the all

```

(retrieve ?name (exists (?city ?company)
                        (and (contains southern-us ?city)
                            (headquartered-in ?company ?city)
                            (company-name ?company ?name))))
⇒
There is 1 solution so far:
  #1: ?NAME="MegaSoft, Inc."

(why)
⇒
1 (and (COMPANY-NAME MEGASOFT MegaSoft, Inc.)
      (HEADQUARTERED-IN MEGASOFT DALLAS)
      (CONTAINS SOUTHERN-US DALLAS))
  follows by And-Introduction
  since 1.1 ! (COMPANY-NAME MEGASOFT MegaSoft, Inc.)
  and 1.2 ! (HEADQUARTERED-IN MEGASOFT DALLAS)
  and 1.3 (CONTAINS SOUTHERN-US DALLAS)

1.3 (CONTAINS SOUTHERN-US DALLAS)

```

```

follows by Modus Ponens
and substitution {?13/DALLAS, ?12/TEXAS, ?11/SOUTHERN-US}
since 1.3.1 ! (forall (?11 ?13)
                  (<= (CONTAINS ?11 ?13)
                      (exists (?12)
                            (and (CONTAINS ?11 ?12)
                                (CONTAINS ?12 ?13))))))
and 1.3.2 ! (CONTAINS SOUTHERN-US TEXAS)
and 1.3.3 ! (CONTAINS TEXAS DALLAS)

```

### 3.12 Contexts and Modules

The final feature that we will illustrate in this section is the PowerLoom context mechanism. PowerLoom organizes its knowledge into a hierarchy of logical containers called “contexts”. A PowerLoom context is either a “module”, a somewhat heavyweight object that includes its own symbol table, or a “world”, a very lightweight object designed for fast switching from one world to another. All contexts inherit from a single root context. The most important feature of a context is that a fact asserted into it is inherited by all contexts below it. However, a “parent” context is unaware of any knowledge entered into one of its descendants.

Here we concern ourselves only with modules. We first define a second module, called `alternate-business`, to be a subcontext of our `business` module, and then we switch into the new module:

```

(defmodule "ALTERNATE-BUSINESS"
  :includes "BUSINESS")
(in-module "ALTERNATE-BUSINESS")

```

Next, within the scope of the `alternate-business` module, we will create a new company. And just for good measure, we will change the name of MegaSoft while we are at it:

```

(assert (and (company web-phantoms)
             (company-name web-phantoms "Web Phantoms, Inc.")))
(retract (company-name megasoft "MegaSoft, Inc."))
(assert (company-name megasoft "MegaZorch, Inc."))

```

First, here are pairs of companies and company names from the vantage point of the `Business` module:

```

(in-module "BUSINESS")
(retrieve all (company-name ?x ?y))
⇒
There are 3 solutions:
#1: ?X=ACME-CLEANERS, ?Y="ACME Cleaners, LTD"
#2: ?X=MEGASOFT, ?Y="MegaSoft, Inc."
#3: ?X=MEGASOFT, ?Y="MegaSoft"

```

Now observe the same query executed from within the alternate `Business` module:

```

(in-module "ALTERNATE-BUSINESS")
(retrieve all (company-name ?x ?y))

```

⇒

There are 4 solutions:

```
#1: ?X=ACME-CLEANERS, ?Y="ACME Cleaners, LTD"
#2: ?X=MEGASOFT, ?Y="MegaZorch, Inc."
#3: ?X=WEB-PHANTOMS, ?Y="Web Phantoms, Inc."
#4: ?X=MEGASOFT, ?Y="MegaSoft"
```

We see that all facts pertaining to company names have inherited down from the Business to the Alternate Business module, except for the name for MegaSoft that we explicitly retracted. Also, the new facts asserted within the Alternate Business module appear mixed in with the inherited facts.

### 3.13 Equality Reasoning

PowerLoom makes the *unique names assumption*, so every two different named logic constants are assumed to be different. For example:

```
(assert (= Fred Joe))
```

⇒

Derived both TRUE and FALSE for the proposition '|P#|FALSE'.

Clash occurred in module '|MDL|/PL-KERNEL-KB/PL-USER'.

```
(assert (= Fred Fred))
```

⇒

|P|TRUE

However, one can assert equality between skolems that represent function terms as well as between a function term skolem and a regular constant. For example:

```
(deffunction age (?x ?y))
(assert (= (age Fred) (age Joe)))
(assert (= (age Fred) 10))
```

```
(retrieve (age Joe ?x))
```

⇒

There is 1 solution so far:

```
#1: ?X=10
```

So, if one needs to model named individuals where equality might be asserted (e.g., to model a person with an alias) one has to resort to using function terms. For example:

```
(deffunction individual (?name ?i))
(assert (= (age (individual A)) 12))
(assert (= (individual A) (individual B)))
```

```
(retrieve (age (individual B) ?a))
```

⇒

There is 1 solution so far:

```
#1: ?A=12
```

### 3.14 Classification, Subsumption

### **3.15 Truth Maintenance**

### **3.16 Inference Control**

### **3.17 Keyword Axioms**

### **3.18 Cardinality/Type Reasoning with Frame Predicates**

### **3.19 Loom-to-PowerLoom**

### **3.20 Deviations from KIF**

### **3.21 Differences from Loom**

### **3.22 Defaults**

### **3.23 Sets, Lists, SETOFALL, KAPPA**

## 4 Communicating with PowerLoom

There are a variety of modes users can choose from for interacting with the PowerLoom system. The simplest is to use the PowerLoom command interpreter. The interpreter supports a type-in window that allows line-at-a-time entry of commands. You can use the interpreter to load files of PowerLoom declarations, to create and edit knowledge base objects, to ask queries, and to modify settings in the execution environment.

A second mode of interaction involves writing an application that makes calls to the PowerLoom API (see [Chapter 6 \[PowerLoom API\]](#), page 41). PowerLoom implements an extensive list of procedures that can be called to control the logic system. These procedures range from very specific procedures to assert or query a single fact, to general procedures that interpret arbitrary queries. The STELLA translator offers users a choice of Common Lisp, Java, or C++ -based versions of the PowerLoom system; users can choose whichever is the best match for their language of choice for their applications.

Starting with PowerLoom version 4.0, an experimental Java-based GUI is available to browse, query and edit knowledge bases (see [Chapter 8 \[PowerLoom GUI\]](#), page 85). Additionally, the Ontosaurus Web Browser offers a convenient way to view the contents of PowerLoom knowledge bases from a standard Web browser (see [Chapter 9 \[Ontosaurus\]](#), page 104).

### 4.1 Command Interpreter

Currently, the primary means for interacting with PowerLoom is its command interpreter. The command interpreter can be used either interactively, or it can be invoked directly from a program to evaluate individual commands. All PowerLoom commands (see [Chapter 5 \[Commands\]](#), page 27) can be evaluated using the command interpreter.

The interactive command interpreter is invoked by calling the function `powerloom` without any arguments. In the Java versions of PowerLoom, the interpreter is called by the `main` routine in the class `PowerLoom` within the `logic` package. In the C++ versions of PowerLoom, `powerloom` is also called within the `main` routine. In the Lisp version, `(STELLA::powerloom)` has to be called explicitly. However, in Lisp it is not really necessary to use the command interpreter, since all commands can also be executed directly at the Lisp top level<sup>1</sup>.

The interactive command interpreter functions as a simple read/eval/print loop that prompts for input with a `|=` prompt, reads a user command from standard input, evaluates it, and prints the result to standard output. To exit the command interpreter, type `quit` or `stop`.

To evaluate commands directly from a program, the PowerLoom API provides the following evaluator functions:

**evaluate** ((*command* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
(*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : OBJECT

Evaluate the command *command* within *module* and return the result. Currently, only the evaluation of (possibly nested) commands and global variables is supported. Commands are simple to program in Common Lisp, since they are built into the

---

<sup>1</sup> If you are executing within a case sensitive module, then you may see some differences in behavior between commands evaluated by the command interpreter and commands invoked from the Lisp Listener.

language, and relatively awkward in Java and C++. Users of either of those languages are more likely to want to call `s-evaluate`.

`evaluate-string ((expression STRING))` : OBJECT [Function]  
Evaluate the expression represented by *expression* and return the result. This is equivalent to `(evaluate (unstringify expression))`.

## 4.2 Persistent Knowledge Bases

Serious users of PowerLoom will want to construct knowledge bases that persist between sessions. PowerLoom's primary medium of persistence is file-based; users construct their knowledge bases by entering PowerLoom statements into ASCII-formatted files, and then using the `load` command to load them into PowerLoom. There is also a `save-module` command that saves the current assertions of a module to a file. Large-scale persistence via a backend database is currently under development and will become available in one of the next releases.

## 5 Commands

This chapter lists all available PowerLoom commands alphabetically. Each command is documented with its name, a (possibly empty) list of parameters specified as (**<name>** **<type>**) pairs, its return type, and its category (*Command*). Almost all of the commands implicitly quote their arguments, meaning that when calling them, you don't need to add any quotation yourself. For example, the command **all-facts-of** is defined as follows:

```
all-facts-of ((instanceRef NAME)) : (CONS OF PROPOSITION)      [Command]
  Return a cons list of all definite (TRUE or FALSE) propositions that
  reference the instance instanceRef.
```

The **all-facts-of** command has one parameter called *instanceRef* of type NAME, and returns a STELLA LIST containing zero or more objects of type PROPOSITION as its result. The type NAME subsumes the types SYMBOL, SURROGATE, STRING, and KEYWORD. Unless you are in a case-sensitive module, the following four commands are equivalent:

```
(all-facts-of Merryweather)
(all-facts-of :MERRYWEATHER)
(all-facts-of "merryweather")
(all-facts-of @MerryWeather)
```

Commands can also have **&rest** parameters (similar to Lisp functions). These are either used to allow a variable number of arguments, or to handle optional arguments, since STELLA does not directly support optional arguments.

Here is a list of important parameter types used in the command specifications below:

- **GENERALIZED-SYMBOL**: A generalized symbol is either a plain symbol (similar to a Lisp symbol) such as **Merryweather**, a keyword (similar to a Lisp keyword) such as **:KIF**, or a STELLA surrogate which is a symbol starting with an at-sign, e.g., **@CONS**. STELLA surrogates are used as names for objects of arbitrary types.
- **NAME**: Names can be either a string, or a GENERALIZED-SYMBOL (i.e., a symbol, a keyword, or a surrogate). If a symbol is supplied, only its symbol-name is used. Commands that take names as arguments usually coerce whatever argument is entered into a string, but by allowing a NAME they make it a little bit more convenient to type a name in an interactive invocation.<sup>1</sup>
- **PARSE-TREE**: A parse tree is similar to a Lisp s-expression, i.e., it can either be an atom such as a symbol, number, or a string, or a list of zero or more parse trees. For example, the expression (**happy Fred**) is a parse tree, and so are its components **happy** and **Fred**.

Here is the list of all available PowerLoom commands:

```
add-load-path ((path STRING)) : (CONS OF STRING-WRAPPER)      [Command]
  Append the directories listed in the |-separated path to the end of the STELLA load
  path. Return the resulting load path.
```

---

<sup>1</sup> Lisp programmers are typically spoiled, and find it inconvenient to wrap double-quotes around their arguments.



**all-facts-of** ((*instanceRef* OBJECT)) : (CONS OF PROPOSITION) [N-Command]

Return a cons list of all definite (TRUE or FALSE) propositions that reference the instance *instanceRef*. This includes propositions asserted to be true by default, but it does not include propositions that are found to be TRUE only by running the query engine. Facts inferred to be TRUE by the forward chainer will be included. Hence, the returned list of facts may be longer in a context where the forward chainer has been run then in one where it has not (see **run-forward-rules**). *instanceRef* can be a regular name such as **fred** as well as a function term such as (**father fred**).

**ask** (&rest (*proposition&options* PARSE-TREE)) : TRUTH-VALUE [N-Command]

Perform inference to determine whether the proposition specified in *proposition&options* is true. Return the truth-value found. **ask** will spend most of its effort to determine whether the proposition is true and only a little effort via shallow inference strategies to determine whether it is false. To find out whether a proposition is false with full inference effort **ask** its negation.

KIF example: (**ask** (**happy Fred**)) will return TRUE if Fred was indeed found to be happy. Note, that for this query to run, the logic constant **Fred** and the relation **happy** must already be defined (see **assert**). Use (**set/unset-feature goal-trace**) to en/disable goal tracing of the inference engine.

The **ask** command supports the following options: **:TIMEOUT** is an integer or floating point time limit, specified in seconds. For example, the command (**ask** (**nervous Fred**) **:timeout 2.0**) will cease inference after two seconds if a proof has not been found by then. If the **:DONT-OPTIMIZE?** is given as TRUE, it tells PowerLoom to not optimize the order of clauses in the query before evaluating it. This is useful for cases where a specific evaluation order of the clauses is required (or the optimizer doesn't do the right thing). If **:THREE-VALUED?** is given as TRUE, PowerLoom will try to prove the negation of the query with full effort in case the given query returned UNKNOWN. By default, PowerLoom uses full effort to prove the query as stated and only a little opportunistic effort to see whether it is actually false.

**assert** ((*proposition* PARSE-TREE)) : OBJECT [N-Command]

Assert the truth of *proposition*. Return the asserted proposition object. KIF example: "(**assert** (**happy Fred**))" asserts that Fred is indeed happy. Note that for this assertion to succeed, the relation **happy** must already be defined. If the constant **Fred** has not yet been created, it is automatically created as a side-effect of calling **assert**.

**assert-from-query** ((*query* CONS) &rest (*options* OBJECT)) : (CONS OF PROPOSITION) [N-Command]

Evaluate *query*, instantiate the query proposition for each generated solution and assert the resulting propositions. The accepted syntax is as follows:

```
(assert-from-query <query-command>
  [:relation <relation-name>]
  [:pattern <description-term>]
  [:module <module-name>]
  [:record-justifications? TRUE|FALSE])
```

<query-command> has to be a strict or partial retrieval command. If a **:relation** option is supplied, <relation-name> is used as the relation of the resulting propositions.

In this case the bindings of each solution will become arguments to the specified relation in the order of *query*'s output variables (the arities have to match). The `:pattern` option is a generalization of this mechanism that specifies an arbitrary proposition pattern to be instantiated by the query's solution. In this case `<description-term>` has to be a SETOFALL or KAPPA expression whose IO-variables will be bound in sequence to the bindings of a query solution to generate the resulting proposition. Finally, if a `:module` option is specified, the assertions will be generated in that module. Note that for this to work the relations referenced in the query proposition or pattern have to be visible in the module. Also, instances will not be copied to the target module, therefore, the resulting propositions might reference external out-of-module objects in case they are not visible there. If `:record-justifications?` is TRUE, justifications will be recorded for the query and the resulting justifications will be linked to the asserted propositions. Here are some examples:

```
(assert-from-query (retrieve all (foo ?x ?y)))
(assert-from-query (retrieve all (?y ?x)
                                (exists ?z
                                    (and (foo ?x ?z)
                                         (foo ?z ?y)))))
                                :relation bar :module other)
(assert-from-query
 (retrieve all (and (relation ?x) (symmetric ?x)))
 :pattern (kappa (?pred)
              (forall (?x ?y)
                (=> (holds ?pred ?x ?y)
                    (holds ?pred ?y ?x))))))
```

**assert-rule** ((*ruleName* NAME)) : PROPOSITION [N-Command]

Set the truth value of the rule named *ruleName* to TRUE. The proposition having the name *ruleName* may be any arbitrary proposition, although we expect that it is probably a material implication. (See `retract-rule`).

**cc** (&rest (*name* NAME)) : CONTEXT [N-Command]

Change the current context to the one named *name*. Return the value of the new current context. If no *name* is supplied, return the pre-existing value of the current context. `cc` is a no-op if the context reference cannot be successfully evaluated.

**classify-relations** (&rest (*options* OBJECT)) : [N-Command]

Classify relations visible in the module defined by the `:module` option (which defaults to the current module). If `:module` was explicitly specified as NULL, classify relations in all modules. If `:local?` is specified as TRUE only classify relations that belong to the specified module but not any modules it inherits. For backwards compatibility, this command also supports the old `<module>` `<local?>` arguments specified without keywords.

Conceptually, the classifier operates by comparing each concept or relation with all other concepts/relations, searching for a proof that a subsumption relation exists between each pair. Whenever a new subsumption relation is discovered, the classifier adds an `implication` link between members of the pair, thereby augmenting the

structure of the concept or relation hierarchy. The implemented classification algorithm is relatively efficient – it works hard at limiting the number of concepts or relations that need to be checked for possible subsumption relationships.

**classify-instances** (&rest (*options* OBJECT)) : [N-Command]

Classify instances visible in the module defined by the `:module` option (which defaults to the current module). If `:module` was explicitly specified as `NULL`, classify instances in all modules. If `:local?` is specified as `TRUE` only classify instances that belong to the specified module but not any modules it inherits. For backwards compatibility, this command also supports the old `<module> <local?>` arguments specified without keywords.

Conceptually, the classifier operates by comparing each instance with all concepts in the hierarchy, searching for a proof for each pairing indicating that the instance belongs to the concept. Whenever a new **is-a** relation is discovered, the classifier adds an **is-a** link between the instance and the concept, thereby recording an additional fact about the instance. The implemented classification algorithm is relatively efficient – it works hard at limiting the number of concepts or relations that need to be checked for possible is-a relationships.

**clear-caches** () : [Command]

Clear all query and memoization caches.

**clear-instances** (&rest (*name* NAME)) : [N-Command]

Destroy all instances belonging to module *name* or any of its children. Leave meta-objects, e.g., concepts and relations, alone. If no *name* is supplied, the current module will be cleared after confirming with the user.

**clear-module** (&rest (*name* NAME)) : [N-Command]

Destroy all objects belonging to module *name* or any of its children. If no *name* is supplied, the current module will be cleared after confirming with the user. Important modules such as STELLA are protected against accidental clearing.

**conceive** ((*formula* PARSE-TREE)) : OBJECT [N-Command]

Guess whether *formula* represents a term or a sentence/proposition. If we are not sure, assume its a proposition. If its, a term, return its internal representation. If a proposition, construct a proposition for *formula* without asserting its truth value. Return the conceived proposition object. KIF example: "(conceive (happy Fred))" builds the proposition expressing that Fred is happy without explicitly asserting or denying it. Note, that for this to succeed, the relation **happy** must already be defined (see **assert**). If the logic constant **Fred** has not yet been created, it is automatically created as a side-effect of calling **conceive**.

**copyright** () : [Command]

Print detailed PowerLoom copyright information.

**defconcept** (&rest (*args* PARSE-TREE)) : NAMED-DESCRIPTION [N-Command]

Define (or redefine) a concept. The accepted syntax is:

```
(defconcept <conceptconst> [(<var> <parent>*)]
  [:documentation <string>])
```

```

[:<=> <sentence>] | [:=> <sentence>] |
[:<=> <sentence>] | [:=> <sentence>] |
[:<=> <sentence>] | [:=> <sentence>] | [:=> <sentence>] |
[:<=> <sentence>] |
[:axioms {<sentence> | (<sentence>+)}] |
<keyword-option>*)

```

Declaration of a concept variable `<var>` is optional, unless any implication (arrow) options are supplied that need to reference it. A possibly empty list of concept names following `<var>` is taken as the list of parents of `<conceptconst>`. Alternatively, parents can be specified via the `:=>` option. If no parents are specified, the parent of `<conceptconst>` is taken to be `THING`. `<keyword-option>` represents a keyword followed by a value that states an assertion about `<conceptconst>`. See `defrelation` for a description of `<keyword-option>`s.

**deffunction** (*&rest* (*args* *PARSE-TREE*)) : NAMED-DESCRIPTION [N-Command]

Define (or redefine) a logic function. The accepted syntax is:

```

(deffunction <funconst> (<vardecl>+) [:-> <vardecl>]
  [:documentation <string>]
  [:<=> <sentence>] | [:=> <sentence>] |
  [:<=> <sentence>] | [:=> <sentence>] |
  [:<=> <sentence>] | [:=> <sentence>] |
  [:<=> <sentence>] | [:=> <sentence>] |
  [:axioms {<sentence> | (<sentence>+)}]
  [<keyword-option>*])

```

Function parameters can be typed or untyped. If the `:->` option is supplied, it specifies the output variable of the function. Otherwise, the last variable in the parameter list is used as the output variable. See `defrelation` for a description of `<keyword-option>`s.

**definstance** (*&rest* (*args* *PARSE-TREE*)) : LOGIC-OBJECT [N-Command]

Define (or redefine) a logic instance (`definstance` is an alias for `defobject` which see).

**defmodule** ((*name* *NAME*) *&rest* (*options* *OBJECT*)) : [N-Command]

Define (or redefine) a module named *name*. The accepted syntax is:

```

(defmodule <module-name>
  [:documentation <docstring>]
  [:includes {<module-name> | (<module-name>*)}]
  [:uses {<module-name> | (<module-name>*)}]
  [:lisp-package <package-name-string>]
  [:java-package <package-specification-string>]
  [:cpp-namespace <namespace-name-string>]
  [:java-catchall-class
  [:api? {TRUE | FALSE}]
  [:case-sensitive? {TRUE | FALSE}]
  [:shadow (<symbol>*)]
  [:java-catchall-class <class-name-string>]

```

[<other-options>\*)]

*name* can be a string or a symbol.

Modules include objects from other modules via two separate mechanisms: (1) they inherit from their parents specified via the `:includes` option and/or a fully qualified module name, and (2) they inherit from used modules specified via the `:uses` option. The main difference between the two mechanisms is that inheritance from parents is transitive, while uses-links are only followed one level deep. I.e., a module A that uses B will see all objects of B (and any of B's parents) but not see anything from modules used by B. Another difference is that only objects declared as public can be inherited via uses-links (this is not yet enforced). Note that - contrary to Lisp - there are separate name spaces for classes, functions, and variables. For example, a module could inherit the class `CONS` from the `STELLA` module, but shadow the function of the same name.

The above discussion of `:includes` and `:uses` semantics keyed on the inheritance/visibility of symbols. The PowerLoom system makes another very important distinction: If a module A is inherited directly or indirectly via `:includes` specification(s) by a submodule B, then all definitions and facts asserted in A are visible in B. This is not the case for `:uses`; the `:uses` options does not impact inheritance of propositions at all.

The list of modules specified in the `:includes` option plus (if supplied) the parent in the path used for *name* become the new module's parents. If no `:uses` option was supplied, the new module will use the `STELLA` module by default, otherwise, it will use the set of specified modules.

If `:case-sensitive?` is supplied as `TRUE`, symbols in the module will be interned case-sensitively, otherwise (the default), they will be converted to uppercase before they get interned. That means that any reference from inside a case-sensitive module to a non-case-sensitive module will have to use uppercase names for symbols in the non-case-sensitive module. The standard system modules are all NOT case sensitive.

Modules can shadow definitions of functions and classes inherited from parents or used modules. Shadowing is done automatically, but generates a warning unless the shadowed type or function name is listed in the `:shadow` option of the module definition .

Examples:

```
(defmodule "PL-KERNEL/PL-USER"
  :uses ("LOGIC" "STELLA")
  :package "PL-USER")
```

```
(defmodule PL-USER/GENEALOGY)
```

The remaining options are relevant only for modules that contain `STELLA` code. Modules used only to contain knowledge base definitions and assertions have no use for them:

The keywords `:lisp-package`, `:java-package`, and `:cpp-package` specify the name of a native package or name space in which symbols of the module should be allocated when they get translated into one of Lisp, Java, or C++. By default, Lisp symbols are allocated in the `STELLA` package, and C++ names are translated without any prefixes.

The rules that the STELLA translator uses to attach translated Java objects to classes and packages are somewhat complex. Use `:java-package` option to specify a list of package names (separated by periods) that prefix the Java object in this module. Use `:java-catchall-class` to specify the name of the Java class to contain all global & special variables, parameter-less functions and functions defined on arguments that are not classes in the current module. The default value will be the name of the module.

When set to TRUE, the `:api?` option tells the PowerLoom User Manual generator that all functions defined in this module should be included in the API section. Additionally, the Java translator makes all API functions **synchronized**.

**defobject (&rest (args PARSE-TREE)) : LOGIC-OBJECT** [N-Command]

Define (or redefine) a logic instance. The accepted syntax is:

```
(defobject <constant>
  [:documentation <string>]
  [<keyword-option>*])
```

`<keyword-option>` represents a keyword followed by a value that states an assertion about `<constant>`. See `defrelation` for a description of `<keyword-option>s`.

`defobject` provides a sugar-coated way to assert a collection of facts about a logic constant, but otherwise adds nothing in terms of functionality.

**defproposition (&rest (args PARSE-TREE)) : PROPOSITION** [N-Command]

Define (or redefine) a named proposition. The accepted syntax is:

```
(defproposition <name> <sentence>
  [:documentation <string>]
  [:forward-only? {true | false}]
  [:backward-only? {true | false}]
  [:dont-optimize? {true | false}]
  [:confidence-level {strict | default}]
  [<keyword-option>*])
```

`<sentence>` can be any sentence that is legal as a top-level assertion. `<name>` can be a string or symbol and will be bound to the asserted proposition represented by `<sentence>`. After this definition every occurrence of `<name>` will be replaced by the associated proposition.

The options `:forward-only?` and `:backward-only?` can be used to tell the inference engine to only use the rule in forward or backward direction (this can also be achieved by using the `<=>` or `=>` implication arrows). `:dont-optimize?` tells the inference engine to not rearrange the order of clauses in the antecedent of a rule and instead evaluate them in their original order. `:confidence-level` can be used to mark a proposition as default only.

`<keyword-option>` represents a keyword followed by a value that states an assertion about the proposition `<name>`. See `defrelation` for a description of `<keyword-option>s`.

**defrelation (&rest (args PARSE-TREE)) : NAMED-DESCRIPTION** [N-Command]

Define (or redefine) a logic relation. The accepted syntax is:



```
(defrelation <relconst> (<vardecl>+)
  [:documentation <string>]
  [:= <sentence>] | [:=> <sentence>] |
  [:=< <sentence>] | [:=>> <sentence>] |
  [:=> <sentence>] | [:=>> <sentence>] |
  [:=<=> <sentence>] | [:=<=>> <sentence>] |
  [:axioms {<sentence> | (<sentence>+)}]
  [<keyword-option>*])
```

Relation parameters can be typed or untyped. `<keyword-option>` represents a keyword followed by a value that states an assertion about `<relconst>`. For example, including the option `:foo bar` states that the proposition `(foo <relconst> bar)` is true. `:foo (bar fum)` states that both `(foo <relconst> bar)` and `(foo <relconst> fum)` are true. `:foo true` states that `(foo <relconst>)` is true, `:foo false` states that `(not (foo <relconst>))` is true.

**defrule** (**&rest** (*args* PARSE-TREE)) : PROPOSITION [N-Command]  
 Define (or redefine) a named rule (`defrule` is an alias for `defproposition` which see).

**delete-rules** ((*relation* NAME)) : [N-Command]  
 Delete the list of rules associated with *relation*. This function is included mainly for debugging purposes, when a user wants to verify the behavior of different sets of rules.

**demo** (**&rest** (*fileandpause* OBJECT)) : [Command]  
 Read logic commands from a file, echo them verbatimly to standard output, and evaluate them just as if they had been typed in interactively. When called with no arguments, present a menu of example demos, otherwise, use the first argument as the name of the file to demo. Pause for user confirmation after each expression has been read but before it is evaluated. Pausing can be turned off by supplying `FALSE` as the optional second argument, or by typing `c` at the pause prompt. Typing `?` at the pause prompt prints a list of available commands.

**deny** ((*proposition* PARSE-TREE)) : OBJECT [N-Command]  
 Assert the falsity of *proposition*. Return the asserted proposition object. KIF example: `"(deny (happy Fred))"` asserts that Fred is not happy, which could have been done equivalently by `"(assert (not (happy Fred)))"`. Note, that for this to succeed, the relation `happy` must already be defined (see `assert`).

**describe** ((*name* OBJECT) **&rest** (*mode* OBJECT)) : [N-Command]  
 Print a description of an object in `:verbose`, `:terse`, or `:source` modes.

**destroy** ((*objectSpec* PARSE-TREE)) : OBJECT [N-Command]  
 Find an object or proposition as specified by *objectSpec*, and destroy all propositions and indices that reference it. *objectSpec* must be a name or a parse tree that evaluates to a proposition. Return the deleted object, or `NULL` if no matching object was found.

**drop-load-path** ((*path* STRING)) : (CONS OF STRING-WRAPPER) [Command]  
 Remove the directories listed in the `|`-separated *path* from the PowerLoom load path.

- get-load-path** () : (CONS OF STRING-WRAPPER) [Command]  
Return the current STELLA load path.
- get-rules** ((*relation* NAME)) : (CONS OF PROPOSITION) [N-Command]  
Return the list of rules associated with *relation*.
- help** (&rest (*commands* SYMBOL)) : [N-Command]  
Describe specific commands, or print a list of available commands.
- in-module** ((*name* NAME)) : MODULE [N-Command]  
Change the current module to the module named *name*.
- list-inconsistent-propositions** (&rest (*options* OBJECT)) : [N-Command]  
(CONS OF PROPOSITION)  
Return a list of all currently known inconsistent proposition in the module defined by the :module option (which defaults to the current module). If :local? is specified as TRUE only look in the specified module but not any modules it inherits. Note, that this simply reports propositions that have been assigned an inconsistent truth value so far (e.g., in clash exceptions), it will not try to detect any new or all inconsistencies in a module.
- list-modules** ((*kb-only?* BOOLEAN)) : (CONS OF MODULE) [Command]  
Returns a cons of all modules defined in PowerLoom. If *kb-only?* is true, then any modules which are code only or just namespaces are not returned.
- list-unclassified-instances** (&rest (*options* OBJECT)) : (CONS [N-Command]  
OF LOGIC-OBJECT)  
Collect all instances in the module defined by the :module option (which defaults to the current module) that were not (or will not be) classified due to their lack of non-inferable/primitive type assertions. If :module was explicitly specified as NULL, look in all currently defined modules. If :local? is specified as TRUE only look in the specified module but not any modules it inherits. For backwards compatibility, this command also supports the old <module> <local?> arguments specified without keywords.
- list-unclassified-relations** (&rest (*options* OBJECT)) : (CONS [N-Command]  
OF NAMED-DESCRIPTION)  
Collect all named description in the module defined by the :module option (which defaults to the current module) that were not (or will not be) classified due to their lack of non-inferable/primitive ancestor relations. If :module was explicitly specified as NULL, look in all currently defined modules. If :local? is specified as TRUE only look in the specified module but not any modules it inherits. For backwards compatibility, this command also supports the old <module> <local?> arguments specified without keywords.
- list-undefined-relations** (&rest (*options* OBJECT)) : (CONS OF [N-Command]  
NAMED-DESCRIPTION)  
Return a list of as yet undefined concepts and relations in the module defined by the :module option (which defaults to the current module). These relations were



defined by the system, since they were referenced but have not yet been defined by the user. If `:local?` is specified as `TRUE` only look in the specified module but not any modules it inherits. For backwards compatibility, this command also supports the old `<module> <local?>` arguments specified without keywords.

**load** ((*file* STRING) &rest (*options* OBJECT)) : [Command]

Read logic commands from *file* and evaluate them. By default, this will check for each asserted proposition whether an equivalent proposition already exists and, if so, not assert the duplicate. These duplicate checks are somewhat expensive though and can be skipped by setting the option `:check-duplicates?` to `false`. This can save time when loading large KBs where it is known that no duplicate assertions exist in a file.

Also, by setting the option `:module`, the module in which the file contents will be loaded will be set. This will only affect files that do NOT have an `in-module` declaration as part of the file. If this is not set, and no `in-module` declaration is in the file, then an error will be signaled.

**load-file** ((*file* STRING)) : [Command]

Read STELLA commands from *file* and evaluate them. The file should begin with an `in-module` declaration that specifies the module within which all remaining commands are to be evaluated. The remaining commands are evaluated one-by-one, applying the function `evaluate` to each of them.

**pop-load-path** () : STRING [Command]

Remove the first element from the STELLA load path and return the removed element.

**presume** ((*proposition* PARSE-TREE)) : OBJECT [N-Command]

Presume the default truth of *proposition*. Return the presumed proposition object. KIF example: "(presume (happy Fred))" states that Fred is most probably happy. Note, that for this to succeed, the relation `happy` must already be defined (see `assert`).

**print-features** () : [Command]

Print the currently enabled and available PowerLoom environment features.

**print-rules** ((*relation* OBJECT)) : [N-Command]

Print the list of true rules associated with *relation*.

**process-definitions** () : [Command]

Finish processing all definitions and assertions that have been evaluated/loaded since that last call to `process-definitions`. PowerLoom defers complete processing of definitions to make it easier to support cyclic definitions. Following finalization of definitions, this call performs semantic validation of any assertions evaluated since the last call to `process-definitions`. PowerLoom calls this function internally before each query; the primary reason to call it explicitly is to force the production of any diagnostic information that results from the processing and validation.

**propagate-constraints** (&rest (*name* NAME)) : [N-Command]

Trigger constraint propagation over all propositions of module *name*. If no *name* is supplied, the current module will be used. This also enables incremental constraint

propagation for future monotonic updates to the module. Once a non-monotonic update is performed, i.e., a retraction or clipping of a function value, all cached inferences will be discarded and constraint propagation will be turned off until this function is called again.

**push-load-path** ((*path* STRING)) : (CONS OF STRING-WRAPPER) [Command]  
Add the directories listed in the |-separated *path* to the front of the STELLA load path. Return the resulting load path.

**repropagate-constraints** (&rest (*name* NAME)) : [N-Command]  
Force non-incremental constraint propagation over all propositions of module *name*. If no *name* is supplied, the current module will be used. This also enables incremental constraint propagation for future monotonic updates to the module similar to **propagate-constraints**.

**reset-features** () : (LIST OF KEYWORD) [Command]  
Reset the PowerLoom environment features to their default settings.

**reset-powerloom** () : [Command]  
Reset PowerLoom to its initial state. CAUTION: This will destroy all loaded knowledge bases and might break other loaded STELLA systems if they do reference PowerLoom symbols in their code.

**retract** ((*proposition* PARSE-TREE)) : OBJECT [N-Command]  
Retract the truth of *proposition*. Return the retracted proposition object. KIF example: "(retract (happy Fred))" retracts that Fred is happy. Note that for this assertion to succeed, the relation **happy** must already be defined. If the constant **Fred** has not yet been created, it is automatically created as a side-effect of calling **retract**.

**retract-facts-of** ((*instanceRef* OBJECT)) : [N-Command]  
Retract all definite (TRUE or FALSE) propositions that reference the instance *instanceRef*.

**retract-from-query** ((*query* CONS) &rest (*options* OBJECT)) : [N-Command]  
(CONS OF PROPOSITION)  
Evaluate *query* which has to be a strict or partial retrieval command, instantiate the query proposition for each generated solution and retract the resulting propositions. See **assert-from-query** for available command options.

**retract-rule** ((*ruleName* NAME)) : PROPOSITION [N-Command]  
If it is currently TRUE, set the truth value of the rule named *ruleName* to UNKNOWN. This command may be used alternately with **assert-rule** to observe the effects of querying with or without a particular (named) rule being asserted within the current context. The proposition having the name *ruleName* may be any arbitrary proposition, although we expect that it is probably a material implication.

**retrieve** (&rest (*query* PARSE-TREE)) : QUERY-ITERATOR [N-Command]  
Retrieve elements of a relation (tuples) that satisfy a proposition. The accepted syntax is:

```
(retrieve [<integer> | all]
          [[{<vardecl> | (<vardecl>+)}]
          <proposition>
          [<option-keyword> <option-value>]])
```

The variables and proposition are similar to an **exists** sentence or **kappa** term without the explicit quantifier. If variables are declared, they must match the free variables referenced by **<proposition>**. Otherwise, the free variables referenced in **<proposition>** will be used as the query variables. If **<proposition>** is omitted, the most recently asked query will be continued.

A solution is a set of bindings for the listed variables for which **<proposition>** is true. The optional first argument controls how many solutions should be generated before control is returned. The keyword **all** indicates that all solutions should be generated. By default, **retrieve** returns after it has found one new solution or if it cannot find any more solutions.

**retrieve** returns an iterator which saves all the necessary state of a query and stores all generated solutions. When used interactively, the returned iterator will print out with the set of solutions collected so far. Calling **retrieve** without any arguments (or only with the first argument) will generate one (or more) solutions to the most recently asked query.

**retrieve** supports the following options: **:TIMEOUT** Time limit on query effort in seconds. **:MAXIMUM-DEPTH** Inference depth cutoff in goal depth. **:INFERENCE-LEVEL** Level of inference to use. The values in order of effort and power are **ASSERTION**, **SHALLOW**, **SUBSUMPTION**, **BACKTRACKING**, **NORMAL** and **REFUTATION**. Default is **NORMAL**. **:FOUR-VALUED?** Will attempt to disprove values and find conflicts. **:ITERATIVE-DEEPENING?** Controls whether the search strategy will use depth-first or breadth-first search. **:DONT-OPTIMIZE?** Option to disable re-arrangement of clauses by the query optimizer. If **TRUE**, then use the order of clauses as given in the query. **:SORT-BY** one of **SCORE**, **VALUES**, **VALUES-DESCENDING**, **VALUES-ASCENDING**. **SCORE** is only meaningful for partial match mode. The value sorting is done by values in order in the tuple. Default is ascending. **:MATCH-MODE** Allows choice of matching mode. One of **STRICT**, **INCREMENTAL**, **NEURAL-NETWORK**, or other plug-in partial-match mode. The default is **STRICT**. **:MINIMUM-SCORE** The minimum score to return. Only useful in partial match mode. **:MAXIMUM-UNKNOWN**s The maximum number of unknown values to allow. Only useful for whynot matching.

KIF examples:

```
(retrieve (happy ?x))
```

will try to find one happy entity and store it in the returned query iterator.

```
(retrieve 10 (happy ?x))
```

will try to find 10 happy entities.

```
(retrieve 10)
```

will try to find the next 10 happy entities..

```
(retrieve all (happy ?x))
```

will find all happy entities.

```
(retrieve all (?x Person) (happy ?x))
```

will find all happy people. Here we used the optional retrieve variable syntax to restrict the acceptable solutions. The above is equivalent to the following query:

```
(retrieve all (and (Person ?x) (happy ?x)))
```

Similarly,

```
(retrieve all (?x Person))
(retrieve all (Person ?x))
(retrieve all ?x (Person ?x))
```

will find all people. Note that in the first case we only specify a query variable and its type but omit the logic sentence which defaults to TRUE. This somewhat impoverished looking query can be paraphrased as "retrieve all ?x of type Person such that TRUE."

```
(retrieve ?x (or (happy ?x) (parent-of Fred ?x)))
```

will try to find a person that is happy or has Fred as a parent.

```
(retrieve (?y ?x) (parent-of ?x ?y))
```

will try to find the one pair of parent/child and return it in the order of child/parent.

```
(retrieve all (?x Person)
  (exists (?y Person) (parent-of ?x ?y)))
```

will generate the set of all parents. Note, that for these queries to run, the class **Person**, the relations **happy** and **parent-of**, and the logic constant **Fred** must already be defined (see **assert**).

Use (**set/unset-feature trace-subgoals**) to en/disable goal tracing of the inference engine.

**save-module** ((*name* NAME) (*file* STRING)) : [Command]

Save all definitions and assertions of module *name* to *file*.

**set-feature** (&rest (*features* NAME)) : (LIST OF KEYWORD) [N-Command]

Enable the PowerLoom environment feature(s) named by *features*. Return the list of enabled features. Calling **set-feature** without any arguments can be used to display the currently enabled features. The following features are supported:

**just-in-time-inference**: Enables interleaving of forward chaining inference within backward chaining queries.

**iterative-deepening**: Tells the query processor to use iterative deepening instead of a depth-first search to find answers. This is less efficient but necessary for some kinds of highly recursive queries.

**trace-subgoals**: Enables the generation of subgoaling trace information during backchaining inference.

**trace-solutions**: Prints newly found solutions during retrieval right when they are generated as opposed to when the query terminates.

**trace-classifier**: Tells the classifier to describe the inferences it draws.

**justifications**: Enables the generation of justifications during inference, which is a prerequisite for the generation of explanations with (**why**).

**emit-thinking-dots:** Tells PowerLoom to annotate its inference progress by outputting characters indicating the completion of individual reasoning steps.

By default, the features **emit-thinking-dots** and **just-in-time-inference** are enabled, and the others are disabled.

**set-load-path** ((*path* STRING)) : (CONS OF STRING-WRAPPER) [Command]  
Set the STELLA load path to the |-separated directories listed in *path*. Return the resulting load path.

**time-command** ((*command* CONS)) : OBJECT [N-Command]  
Execute *command*, measure and report its CPU and elapsed time needed for its execution, and then return its result.

**unset-feature** (&rest (*features* NAME)) : (LIST OF KEYWORD) [N-Command]  
Disable the PowerLoom environment feature(s) named by *features*. Return the list of enabled features. Calling **unset-feature** without any arguments can be used to display the currently enabled features. See **set-feature** for a description of supported features.

**why** (&rest (*args* OBJECT)) : [N-Command]  
Print an explanation for the result of the most recent query. Without any arguments, **why** prints an explanation of the top level query proposition down to a maximum depth of 3. (**why all**) prints an explanation to unlimited depth. Alternatively, a particular depth can be specified, for example, (**why 5**) explains down to a depth of 5. A proof step that was not explained explicitly (e.g., due to a depth cutoff) can be explained by supplying the label of the step as the first argument to **why**, for example, (**why 1.2.3 5**) prints an explanation starting at 1.2.3 down to a depth of 5 (which is counted relative to the depth of the starting point). The keywords **brief** and **verbose** can be used to select a particular explanation style. In brief mode, explicitly asserted propositions are not further explained and indicated with a ! assertion marker. Additionally, relatively uninteresting proof steps such as AND-introductions are skipped. This explanation style option is sticky and will affect future calls to **why** until it gets changed again. The various options can be combined in any way, for example, (**why 1.2.3 brief 3**) explains starting from step 1.2.3 down to a depth of 3 in brief explanation mode.

## 6 PowerLoom API

This chapter lists functions that collectively define the PowerLoom API. The first section describes the API functions themselves. The signature is the basic Stella signature. Information on how to translate the names of the functions and their arguments into the programming languages Common Lisp, C++ or Java is given in the Language Specific Interface section.

### 6.1 API Functions

Many of the functions take a ‘module’ argument that causes the function to be evaluated in the context of that module. Passing in a NULL value for the module argument means that evaluation takes place in the current module. The module argument is frequently followed by an ‘environment’ argument that specifies which inference environment should be assumed during evaluation. Values for ‘environment’ are ‘ASSERTION-ENV’, ‘TAXONOMIC-ENV’, and ‘INFERENCE-ENV’. ‘ASSERTION-ENV’ specifies that a knowledge base query or lookup should take into account only explicitly asserted propositions. ‘TAXONOMIC-ENV’ specifies that a knowledge base query should take into account explicitly-asserted propositions plus any rules that specify subsumption relationships. ‘INFERENCE-ENV’ specifies that a knowledge base query should take all relevant propositions into account, including those generated during forward inferencing. A NULL value for the ‘environment’ argument defaults to ‘TAXONOMIC-ENV’.

Many of the functions that take PowerLoom or Stella objects as inputs also have an analog version whose name starts with the prefix “s-” that take strings as inputs. This is provided as a convenience so that programmers will not necessarily need to manipulate PowerLoom objects directly.

**ask** ((*query* CONS) (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : [Function]  
TRUTH-VALUE

Returns a truth value for *query* in *module* and *environment*. *query* has the same syntax as the PowerLoom ask command (which see) but with the ask operator omitted. For example, here are some legal *query* arguments:

```
((happy Fred))
((happy Fred) :inference-level :assertion)
((happy Fred) :inference-level :assertion :timeout 1.0)
```

As a convenience, a *query* argument whose first element is a symbol is interpreted as a sentence that is queried without any options. For example:

```
(happy Fred)
```

is a legal *query* argument. Note that for a sentence whose relation is a list itself, e.g., ((FruitFn BananaTree) MyBanana) this shortcut is not available, that is, in that case an extra level of list nesting is always necessary. The returned truth value represents the logical truth of the queried sentence as determined by PowerLoom. It can be tested via the functions is-true, is-false and is-unknown (which see).

- assert-binary-proposition** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*arg* OBJECT) [Function]  
 (*value* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) :  
 PROPOSITION  
 Assert that the proposition (*relation arg value*) is TRUE in *module*. Return the asserted proposition.
- assert-nary-proposition** ((*relation-and-arguments* OBJECT) [Function]  
 (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PROPOSITION  
 Assert that the proposition represented by the list **relation-and-arguments** satisfies the relation **relation**.
- assert-proposition** ((*proposition* PROPOSITION) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PROPOSITION  
 Assert that the proposition *proposition* is true in *module*. Return the asserted proposition.
- assert-unary-proposition** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*arg* OBJECT) [Function]  
 (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PROPOSITION  
 Assert that the proposition (*relation arg*) is TRUE in *module*. Return the asserted proposition.
- change-module** ((*module* MODULE)) : MODULE [Function]  
 Set the current module to *module* and return it. If *module* is **null**, then no switch is performed and the current module is returned.
- clear-caches** () : [Function]  
 Clear all query and memoization caches.
- clear-module** ((*module* MODULE)) : MODULE [Function]  
 Destroy the contents of the module *module* as well as the contents of all of its children, recursively.
- conceive** ((*sentence* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)  
 Create one or more proposition objects from the sentence *sentence* in the module *module*. Return an iterator of the propositions. If any of the new propositions has the same structure as an already existing proposition, an automatic check for duplicates will return the pre-existing proposition. Multiple propositions may be returned for a single sentence because of normalization of equivalences, conjunctions, etc.  
 Signals a **Proposition-Error** if PowerLoom could not conceive *sentence*.
- cons-to-pl-iterator** ((*self* CONS)) : PL-ITERATOR [Function]  
 Convert a Stella cons list into an API iterator.
- create-concept** ((*name* STRING) (*parent* LOGIC-OBJECT) [Function]  
 (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT  
 Create a concept named *name* in the designated *module*, with the designated *parent* superconcept (which can be left undefined). Additional superconcepts can be added via assertions of the **subset-of** relation. Note that a specified *parent* concept needs to be created separately.



Note that because names in modules that are not case-sensitive are canonicalized, the name of the returned object may not match *name* exactly.

**create-enumerated-list** ((*members* CONS) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
(*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Create a logical term that denotes a list containing *members* in *module* using *environment*. Useful for passing lists as arguments to parameterized queries.

**create-enumerated-set** ((*members* CONS) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
(*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Create a logical term that denotes the enumerated set containing *members* in *module* using *environment*.

**create-function** ((*name* STRING) (*arity* INTEGER) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
(*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Create a function named *name* with arity *arity* in the designated *module*. Domain and range information can be added via assertions of **nth-domain** (or **domain** and **range**) relations.

Note that because names in modules that are not case-sensitive are canonicalized, the name of the returned object may not match *name* exactly.

**create-module** ((*name* STRING) (*parent* MODULE) [Function]  
(*case-sensitive?* BOOLEAN)) : MODULE

Creates a new module *name* as a child of *parent*. The flag *case-sensitive?* controls whether names read in this module will be case sensitive or not.

**create-object** ((*name* STRING) (*concept* LOGIC-OBJECT) [Function]  
(*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Create an object named *name* of type *concept* in the designated module. Both *name* and *concept* can be **null**. If *name* is **null** then an object will be created with a new, non-conflicting name based on the name of *concept*, or system-generated if no concept is specified. If *concept* is **null**, then the object will be of type **THING**. It is an error to create an object with the same name as an existing object.

Note that the string can be a qualified name, in which case the object will be created in the module specified, but with a name as determined by the qualified name. Vertical bars in the name string are interpreted as Stella escape characters.

Note that because names in modules that are not case-sensitive are canonicalized, the name of the returned object may not match *name* exactly.

Return the object.

**create-relation** ((*name* STRING) (*arity* INTEGER) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
(*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Create a relation named *name* with arity *arity* in the designated module. Domain and range information can be added via assertions of **nth-domain** (or **domain** and **range**) relations.

Note that because names in modules that are not case-sensitive are canonicalized, the name of the returned object may not match *name* exactly.



**destroy-object** ((*object* OBJECT)) : [Function]

Delete the object *object*, retracting all facts attached to it.

**empty?** (*self*) : BOOLEAN [Method on PL-ITERATOR]

Return TRUE if the iterator *self* has no more elements.

**evaluate** ((*command* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) (environment ENVIRONMENT)) : OBJECT [Function]

Evaluate the command *command* within *module* and return the result. Currently, only the evaluation of (possibly nested) commands and global variables is supported. Commands are simple to program in Common Lisp, since they are built into the language, and relatively awkward in Java and C++. Users of either of those languages are more likely to want to call **s-evaluate**.

**generate-unique-name** ((*prefix* STRING) (*module* MODULE) (environment ENVIRONMENT)) : STRING [Function]

Generates a name based on *prefix* with a number appended that is not currently in use in *module*. In a non-case-sensitive module, the returned name will be all upper case (This latter feature may change!)

**get-arity** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT)) : INTEGER [Function]

Return the arity of the relation *relation*.

**get-binary-proposition** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*arg1* OBJECT) (*arg2* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) (environment ENVIRONMENT)) : PROPOSITION [Function]

Return a proposition such that (*relation arg1 arg2*) is true. The *relation* argument must be bound to a relation. One or both of the *arg1* and *arg2* arguments may be set to NULL, which is interpreted as a wildcard. If more than one proposition matches the input criteria, the selection is arbitrary. This procedure is normally applied to single-valued relations or functions.

**get-binary-propositions** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*arg1* OBJECT) (*arg2* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) (environment ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION) [Function]

Return propositions such that (*relation arg1 arg2*) is true. The *relation* argument must be bound to a relation. One or both of the *arg1* and *arg2* arguments may be set to NULL, which is interpreted as a wildcard.

**get-child-modules** ((*module* MODULE)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF MODULE) [Function]

Return the modules that are immediate children of *module*.

**get-column-count** ((*obj* OBJECT)) : INTEGER [Function]

Return the number of columns in *obj*, which must be of type proposition, cons, vector or PL-iterator. For a proposition, the number includes both the predicate and arguments. For the PL-iterator case, the number of columns is for the current value of the iterator.

For a null item, the column count is zero. For non sequence objects, the column count is one.

- get-concept** ((*name* STRING) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT  
 Return a class/concept named *name* that is local to or visible from the module *module*.
- get-concept-instance-matching-value** ((*concept* LOGIC-OBJECT) [Function]  
 (*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*value* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE)  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : OBJECT  
 Return a member of concept *concept* that has an attribute matching *value* for the binary relation *relation*, i.e., (**relation** <result> *value*) holds.
- get-concept-instances** ((*concept* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PL-ITERATOR  
 Return instances of the concept *concept*. Include instances of subconcepts of *concept*. Depending on *concept*, the return values could be (wrapped) literals.
- get-concept-instances-matching-value** ((*concept* LOGIC-OBJECT) [Function]  
 (*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*value* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE)  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PL-ITERATOR  
 Return members of concept *concept* that have an attribute matching *value* for the binary relation *relation*, i.e., (**relation** <result> *value*) holds.
- get-current-module** ((*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : MODULE [Function]  
 Return the currently set module
- get-direct-concept-instances** ((*concept* LOGIC-OBJECT) [Function]  
 (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PL-ITERATOR  
 Return instances of concept *concept*. Exclude instances of subconcepts of *concept*. Depending on *concept*, the return values could be (wrapped) literals.
- get-direct-subrelations** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF LOGIC-OBJECT)  
 Return relations that directly specialize *relation*. Non-reflexive.
- get-direct-superrelations** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) [Function]  
 (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF  
 LOGIC-OBJECT)  
 Return relations that directly generalize *relation*. Non-reflexive.
- get-direct-types** ((*object* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF LOGIC-OBJECT)  
 Return most specific concepts that *object* belongs to.
- get-domain** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT [Function]  
 Return the type (a concept) for the first argument to the binary relation *relation*.
- get-enumerated-collection-members** ((*collection* OBJECT) [Function]  
 (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : CONS  
 Returns the members of an enumerated collection. This works on all types of collection, i.e., sets and lists

**get-home-module** ((*object* LOGIC-OBJECT)) : MODULE [Function]  
 Return the module in which *object* was created.

**get-inferred-binary-proposition-values** [Function]  
 ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*arg* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE)  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PL-ITERATOR  
 Return all values *v* such that (*relation arg v*) has been asserted or can be inferred.

**get-module** ((*name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : MODULE [Function]  
 Return a module named *name*.

**get-modules** ((*kb-modules-only?* BOOLEAN)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF [Function]  
 MODULE)  
 Return all modules currently loaded into PowerLoom. If *kb-modules-only?* is **true**, then Stella modules that are used only for program code are not included in the list.

**get-name** ((*obj* OBJECT)) : STRING [Function]  
 Return the fully qualified name of *obj*, if it has one. Otherwise return **null**.

**get-nth-domain** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*n* INTEGER)) : LOGIC-OBJECT [Function]  
 Return the type (a concept) for the the *n*th argument of the relation *relation*. Counting starts at zero. NOTE: if there are multiple **nth-domain** propositions for *relation*, this arbitrarily returns one of them; it does not look for the most specific one (which might have to be created).

**get-nth-float** ((*sequence* OBJECT) (*n* INTEGER) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : FLOAT  
 Return the floating point value in the *n*th column of *sequence*. Counting starts at zero. *sequence* must be of type proposition, cons, vector or PL-iterator. A zero column number returns a proposition's relational predicate. For the PL-iterator case, the the current value pointed to by the iterator is used. If this is not a floating point value, then an exception will be thrown.

As a special case, a column number of zero will also return the floating point value of *sequence* itself if it is not one of the types enumerated above. This allows the use of **get-nth-float** on PL-iterators with only a single return variable. If *sequence* cannot be turned into a floating point value, an exception will be thrown.

**get-nth-integer** ((*sequence* OBJECT) (*n* INTEGER) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : INTEGER

Return an integer representation of the value in the *n*th column of *sequence*. Counting starts at zero. Unless *n* is zero, *sequence* must be of type proposition, cons, vector or PL-iterator. A zero column number returns a proposition's relational predicate. For the PL-iterator case, the the current value pointed to by the iterator is used. If this is not an integer value, then an exception will be thrown.

As a special case, a column number of zero will also return the integer value of *sequence* itself if it is not one of the types enumerated above. This allows the use of **get-nth-integer** on PL-iterators with only a single return variable. If *sequence* cannot be turned into an integer, an exception will be thrown.

**get-nth-logic-object** ((*sequence* OBJECT) (*n* INTEGER) (module MODULE) (environment ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT [Function]

Return a logic object representation of the value in the **nth** column of *sequence*. Counting starts at zero. Unless *n* is zero, *sequence* must be of type proposition, cons, vector or PL-iterator. A zero column number returns a proposition's relational predicate. For the PL-iterator case, the the current value pointed to by the iterator is used. A zero column number returns the proposition's relational predicate. If the return value is not a LOGIC-OBJECT, an exception is thrown.

As a special case, a column number of zero will also return *sequence* itself if it is not one of the types enumerated above. This is done to allow the use of **get-nth-value** on PL-iterators with only a single return variable. If *sequence* is not a LOGIC-OBJECT, an exception is thrown.

**get-nth-string** ((*sequence* OBJECT) (*n* INTEGER) (module MODULE) (environment ENVIRONMENT)) : STRING [Function]

Return a string representation of the value in the **nth** column of *sequence*. Counting starts at zero. Unless *n* is zero, *sequence* must be of type proposition, cons, vector or PL-iterator. A zero column number returns a proposition's relational predicate. For the PL-iterator case, the the current value pointed to by the iterator is used. This will always succeed, even if the **nth** value is not a string object. In that case, a string representation will be returned.

As a special case, a column number of zero will also return *sequence* itself as a string if it is not one of the types enumerated above. This is done to allow the use of **get-nth-string** on PL-iterators with only a single return variable.

**get-nth-value** ((*sequence* OBJECT) (*n* INTEGER) (module MODULE) (environment ENVIRONMENT)) : OBJECT [Function]

Return the value in the **nth** column of *sequence*. Counting starts at zero. Unless *n* is zero, *sequence* must be of type proposition, cons, vector or PL-iterator. A zero column number returns a proposition's relational predicate. For the PL-iterator case, the number of columns is for the current value of the iterator.

As a special case, a column number of zero will also return *sequence* itself if it is not one of the types enumerated above. This is done to allow the use of **get-nth-value** on PL-iterators with only a single return variable.

**get-operator** ((*name* STRING)) : SYMBOL [Function]

Returns the logical operator object (a Stella SYMBOL) for *name*. If no such operator exists then a **no-such-object** exception is thrown.

**get-object** ((*name* STRING) (module MODULE) (environment ENVIRONMENT)) : OBJECT [Function]

Look for an object named *name* that is local to or visible from the module *module*.

**get-parent-modules** ((*module* MODULE)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF MODULE) [Function]

Return the modules that are immediate parents of *module*.

**get-predicate** ((*prop* PROPOSITION)) : LOGIC-OBJECT [Function]

Return the concept or relation predicate for the proposition *prop*.

**get-proper-subrelations** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF LOGIC-OBJECT)

Return relations that specialize *relation*. Non-reflexive.

**get-proper-superrelations** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) [Function]  
 (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF  
 LOGIC-OBJECT)

Return relations that generalize *relation*. Non-reflexive.

**get-proposition** ((*relation-and-arguments* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PROPOSITION

Return a proposition matching *relation-and-arguments* that has been asserted (or inferred by forward chaining). *relation-and-arguments* is a sequence containing objects and nulls. The first argument must be the name of a relation. A null value acts like a wild card. If more than one proposition matches the input criteria, the selection among satisficing propositions is arbitrary. This procedure is normally applied to single-valued relations or functions.

**get-propositions** ((*relation-and-arguments* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)

Return propositions matching *relation-and-arguments* that have been asserted (or inferred by forward chaining). *relation-and-arguments* is a sequence containing objects and nulls. The first argument must be the name of a relation. A null value acts like a wild card.

**get-propositions-in-module** ((*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)

Return propositions that have been conceived in the module *module*.

**get-propositions-of** ((*object* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)

Return all propositions that have *object* among their arguments, and that are TRUE in the scope of the module *module*.

**get-range** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT [Function]

Return the type (a concept) for fillers of the binary relation *relation*.

**get-relation** ((*name* STRING) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Return a concept or relation named *name* that is local to or visible from the module *module*.

**get-relation-extension** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)

Return propositions that satisfy *relation*. Include propositions that satisfy subrelations of *relation*.

**get-rules** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)

Return rules attached to the concept/relation *relation* in either antecedent or consequent position.

- get-types** ((*object* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
           (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF LOGIC-OBJECT)  
     Return all named concepts that *object* belongs to.
- initialize** () : [Function]  
     Initialize the PowerLoom logic system. This function needs to be called by all applications before using PowerLoom. If it is called more than once, every call after the first one is a no-op.
- is-a** ((*object* OBJECT) (*concept* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
           (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : BOOLEAN  
     Return TRUE if *object* is a member of the concept *concept*.
- is-default** ((*tv* TRUTH-VALUE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
     Tests whether *tv* is a default truth value.
- is-enumerated-collection** ((*obj* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
     Test whether *obj* is an enumerated collection. This subsumes both sets and lists.
- is-enumerated-list** ((*obj* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
     Test whether *obj* is an enumerated list
- is-enumerated-set** ((*obj* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
     Test whether *obj* is an enumerated set.
- is-false** ((*tv* TRUTH-VALUE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
     Tests whether *tv* is a false truth value. It can be false either absolutely or by default.
- is-float** ((*obj* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
     Test whether *obj* is of type FLOAT (double)
- is-inconsistent** ((*tv* TRUTH-VALUE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
     Tests whether *tv* is an inconsistent truth value.
- is-integer** ((*obj* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
     Test whether *obj* is of type INTEGER
- is-logic-object** ((*obj* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
     Test whether *obj* is of type LOGIC-OBJECT
- is-number** ((*obj* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
     Test whether *obj* is of type NUMBER. This can be either an integer or a floating point number. One key characteristic is that `object-to-integer` and `object-to-float` will both work on it.
- is-strict** ((*tv* TRUTH-VALUE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
     Tests whether *tv* is a strict (non-default) truth value.
- is-string** ((*obj* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
     Test whether *obj* is of type STRING



- is-subrelation** ((*sub* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*super* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
Return TRUE if *sub* is a subconcept/subrelation of *super*.
- is-true** ((*tv* TRUTH-VALUE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
Tests whether *tv* is a true truth value. It can be true either absolutely or by default.
- is-true-binary-proposition** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*arg* OBJECT) (*value* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
Return TRUE if the proposition (*relation arg value*) has been asserted (or inferred by forward chaining).
- is-true-proposition** ((*proposition* PROPOSITION) (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
Return TRUE if *proposition* is TRUE in the module *module*.
- is-true-unary-proposition** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*arg* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
Return TRUE if the proposition (*relation arg*) has been asserted (or inferred by forward chaining).
- is-unknown** ((*tv* TRUTH-VALUE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
Tests whether *tv* is an unknown truth value.
- iterator-to-pl-iterator** ((*self* ITERATOR)) : PL-ITERATOR [Function]  
Convert an arbitrary Stella iterator into an API iterator.
- length** (*self*) : INTEGER [Method on PL-ITERATOR]  
Number of items remaining in *self*. Non destructive.
- list-to-pl-iterator** ((*self* LIST)) : PL-ITERATOR [Function]  
Convert a Stella list into an API iterator.
- load** ((*filename* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : [Function]  
Read logic commands from the file named *filename* and evaluate them. The file should contain an **in-module** declaration that specifies the module within which all remaining commands are to be evaluated. The remaining commands are evaluated one-by-one, applying the function **evaluate** to each of them.
- load-stream** ((*stream* INPUT-STREAM) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : [Function]  
Read logic commands from the STELLA stream *stream* and evaluate them. The stream should contain an **in-module** declaration that specifies the module within which all remaining commands are to be evaluated. The remaining commands are evaluated one-by-one, applying the function **evaluate** to each of them.
- load-native-stream** ((*stream* NATIVE-INPUT-STREAM) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : [Function]  
Read logic commands from the native input stream *stream* and evaluate them. Assumes *stream* is a line-buffered stream which is a safe compromise but does not generate the best efficiency for block-buffered streams such as files. The stream should begin with an **in-module** declaration that specifies the module within which all remaining commands are to be evaluated. The remaining commands are evaluated one-by-one, applying the function **evaluate** to each of them.

- next?** (*self*) : BOOLEAN [Method on PL-ITERATOR]  
Advance the PL-Iterator *self* and return **true** if more elements are available, **false** otherwise.
- object-to-float** ((*self* OBJECT)) : FLOAT [Function]  
Coerce *self* to a float, or throw a Stella Exception if the coercion is not feasible.
- object-to-integer** ((*self* OBJECT)) : INTEGER [Function]  
Coerce *self* to an integer, or throw a Stella Exception if the coercion is not feasible. Floating point values will be coerced by rounding.
- object-to-parsable-string** ((*self* OBJECT)) : STRING [Function]  
Return a string representing a printed representation of the object *self*. Like **object-to-string**, but puts escaped double quotes around strings.
- object-to-string** ((*self* OBJECT)) : STRING [Function]  
Return a printed representation of the term *self* as a string.
- print-rules** ((*relation* OBJECT)) : [N-Command]  
Print the list of true rules associated with *relation*.
- reset-powerloom** () : [Function]  
Reset PowerLoom to its initial state. CAUTION: This will destroy all loaded knowledge bases and might break other loaded STELLA systems if they do reference PowerLoom symbols in their code.
- retract** ((*proposition* PARSE-TREE)) : OBJECT [N-Command]  
Retract the truth of *proposition*. Return the retracted proposition object. KIF example: "(retract (happy Fred))" retracts that Fred is happy. Note that for this assertion to succeed, the relation **happy** must already be defined. If the constant **Fred** has not yet been created, it is automatically created as a side-effect of calling **retract**.
- retract-binary-proposition** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*arg* OBJECT) (*value* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PROPOSITION [Function]  
Retract that the proposition (*relation arg value*) is TRUE in *module*. Return the asserted proposition.
- retract-nary-proposition** ((*relation-and-arguments* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PROPOSITION [Function]  
Retract the proposition that **arguments** satisfies the relation **relation**.
- retract-proposition** ((*proposition* PROPOSITION) (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PROPOSITION [Function]  
Retract the truth of the proposition *proposition* in *module*. Return the retracted proposition.
- retract-unity-proposition** ((*relation* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*arg* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PROPOSITION [Function]  
Retract that the proposition (*relation arg*) is TRUE in *module*. Return the asserted proposition.



**retrieve** ((*query* CONS) (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) [Function]  
: PL-ITERATOR

Returns an iterator of variable bindings that when substituted for the open variables in *query* satisfy the query proposition. The query is run in *module* and relative to *environment*. *query* has the same syntax as the PowerLoom **retrieve** command (which see) but with the **retrieve** operator omitted. For example, here are some legal *query* arguments:

```
((happy ?x))
(10 (happy ?x))
(all (happy ?x))
(all ?x (happy ?x))
(10 (happy ?x) :inference-level :assertion)
(10 (happy ?x) :inference-level :assertion :timeout 1.0)
```

If there is only a single output variable (as in all the examples above) each element generated by the returned iterator will be a binding for that variable - unless, the output variable was declared with a surrounding pair of parentheses. For example:

```
(all (?x) (happy ?x))
```

In that case, the generated elements will be one-element lists. If there are multiple output variables, each element generated by the returned iterator will be a list of variable bindings that can be accessed using the various **get-nth-...** functions. The list of output variables does not need to be declared in which case they are taken to be the open variables in the query proposition in the order in which they were encountered. If order does matter or should be different from its default, it can be forced by declaring the set of output variables.

**run-forward-rules** ((*module* OBJECT) (*force?* BOOLEAN)) : [Function]

Run forward inference rules in module *module*. If *module* is NULL, the current module will be used. If forward inferencing is already up-to-date in the designated module, no additional inferencing will occur, unless **force** is set to TRUE, in which case all forward rules are run or rerun.

Calling **run-forward-rules** temporarily puts the module into a mode where future assertional (monotonic) updates will trigger additional forward inference. Once a non-monotonic update is performed, i.e., a retraction or clipping of relation value, all cached forward inferences will be discarded and forward inferencing will be disabled until this function is called again.

**s-ask** ((*query* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : TRUTH-VALUE [Function]

Returns a truth value for *query* in module *module-name* and *environment*. *query* has the same syntax as the PowerLoom **ask** command (which see) but with the **ask** operator omitted. Different from the PLI **ask** function, **s-ask** does not expect a top-level pair of parentheses. For example, here are some legal *query* arguments:

```
"(happy Fred)"
"(happy Fred) :inference-level :assertion"
"(happy Fred) :inference-level :assertion :timeout 1.0"
```

Names in *query* will be interpreted relative to module *module-name*. A null *module-name* or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a STELLA **no-such-context-exception** is thrown. The returned truth value represents the logical truth of the queried sentence as determined by PowerLoom. It can be tested via the functions **is-true**, **is-false** and **is-unknown** (which see).

**s-assert-proposition** ((*sentence* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) [Function]  
(*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)

Assert that the logical sentence *sentence* is true in the module named *module-name*. A module name of **null** or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella **no-such-context-exception** is thrown.

Return an iterator of the propositions resulting from sentence.

**s-change-module** ((*name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : [Function]  
MODULE

Set the current module to the module named *name*. The return value is the module named *name* unless *name* is null or the empty string. In that case, the current module is returned. If no module named *name* exists, a Stella **no-such-context-exception** is thrown.

**s-clear-module** ((*name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : [Function]  
MODULE

Destroy the contents of the module named *name*, as well as the contents of all of its children, recursively. If no module named *name* exists, a Stella **no-such-context-exception** is thrown.

**s-conceive** ((*sentence* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) [Function]  
(*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)

Create one or more proposition objects from the sentence *sentence* in the module named *module-name*. Return an iterator of the propositions. If any of the new propositions has the same structure as an already existing proposition, an automatic check for duplicates will return the pre-existing proposition. Multiple propositions may be returned for a single sentence because of normalization of equivalences, conjunctions, etc.

A module name of **null** or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella **No-Such-Context-Exception** is thrown.

Signals a **Proposition-Error** if PowerLoom could not conceive *sentence*.

**s-create-concept** ((*name* STRING) (*parent-name* STRING) [Function]  
(*module-name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Create a concept named *name* in the designated module, with with the concept named *parent-name* as superconcept (which can be left undefined). Additional superconcepts can be added via assertions of the **subset-of** relation. Note that a specified parent concept needs to be created separately.

A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

Note that because names in modules that are not case-sensitive are canonicalized, the name of the returned object may not match *name* exactly.

**s-create-function** ((*name* STRING) (*arity* INTEGER) [Function]  
                   (*module-name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Create a function named *name* with arity *arity* in the designated module. Domain and range information can be added via assertions of `domain`, `nth-domain` and `range` relations.

A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

Note that because names in modules that are not case-sensitive are canonicalized, the name of the returned object may not match *name* exactly.

**s-create-object** ((*name* STRING) (*concept-name* STRING) [Function]  
                   (*module-name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Create an object named *name* of type *concept-name* in the designated module. Both *name* and *concept-name* can be null strings. If *name* is a null string then an object will be created with a new, non-conflicting name based on *concept-name*, or system-generated if no concept name is specified. If *concept-name* is the null string, then the object will be of type `THING`.

A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

Note that because names in modules that are not case-sensitive are canonicalized, the name of the returned object may not match *name* exactly.

Return the object.

**s-create-module** ((*name* STRING) (*parent-name* STRING) [Function]  
                   (*case-sensitive?* BOOLEAN) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : MODULE

Creates a new module *name* as a child of *parent-name*. The flag *case-sensitive?* controls whether names read in this module will be case sensitive or not.

**s-create-relation** ((*name* STRING) (*arity* INTEGER) [Function]  
                   (*module-name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Create a relation named *name* with arity *arity* in the designated module. Domain and range information can be added via assertions of `nth-domain` (or `domain` and `range`) relations.

A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

Note that because names in modules that are not case-sensitive are canonicalized, the name of the returned object may not match *name* exactly.

**s-destroy-object** ((*object-name* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) [Function]  
                   (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) :

Delete the object named *object-name*, retracting all facts attached to it.

A module name of **null** or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella **no-such-context-exception** is thrown.

**s-evaluate** ((*command* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) [Function]  
                   (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : OBJECT

Evaluate the command represented by the string *command* within *module* and return the result. Currently, only the evaluation of (possibly nested) commands and global variables is supported.

A module name of **null** or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella **no-such-context-exception** is thrown.

**s-get-arity** ((*relation-name* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) [Function]  
                   (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : INTEGER

Return the arity of the relation named *relation-name*.

A module name of **null** or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella **no-such-context-exception** is thrown.

**s-get-child-modules** ((*name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : [Function]  
                   (PL-ITERATOR OF MODULE)

Return the modules that are immediate children of module *name*. If no module named *name* exists, a Stella **no-such-context-exception** is thrown.

**s-get-concept** ((*name* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) [Function]  
                   (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Return a class/concept named *name* that is local to or visible from the module *module-name*. A module name of **null** or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella **no-such-context-exception** is thrown.

**s-get-concept-instances** ((*concept-name* STRING) [Function]  
                   (*module-name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PL-ITERATOR

Return instances of concept *concept-name*. Include instances of subconcepts of *concept-name*. Depending on *concept-name*, the return values could be (wrapped) literals.

A module name of **null** or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella **no-such-context-exception** is thrown.

**s-get-direct-concept-instances** ((*concept-name* STRING) [Function]  
                   (*module-name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PL-ITERATOR

Return instances of concept *concept-name*. Exclude instances of subconcepts of *concept-name*. Depending on *concept-name*, the return values could be (wrapped) literals.

A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

**s-get-domain** ((*relation-name* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) [Function]  
(*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Return the type (concept) for the first argument to the binary relation *relation-name*.

A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

**s-get-inferred-binary-proposition-values** [Function]  
((*relation-name* STRING) (*arg-name* STRING) (*module-name* STRING)  
(*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PL-ITERATOR

Return all values *v* such that (*relation-name* *arg-name* *v*) has been asserted or can be inferred.

A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

**s-get-nth-domain** ((*relation-name* STRING) (*n* INTEGER) [Function]  
(*module-name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Return the type (a concept) for the *n*th argument of the relation named *relation-name*. Counting starts at zero.

A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

**s-get-object** ((*name* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) [Function]  
(*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : OBJECT

Look for an object named *name* that is local to or visible from the module *module-name*. A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

**s-get-parent-modules** ((*name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : [Function]  
(PL-ITERATOR OF MODULE)

Return the modules that are immediate parents of module *name*. If no module named *name* exists, a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

**s-get-parent-modules** ((*name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : [Function]  
(PL-ITERATOR OF MODULE)

Return the modules that are immediate parents of module *name*. If no module named *name* exists, a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

**s-get-proposition** ((*relation-and-arguments* STRING) [Function]  
(*module-name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PROPOSITION

Return a proposition matching *relation-and-arguments* that has been asserted (or inferred by forward chaining). *relation-and-arguments* is a string that begins with

a left parenthesis, followed by a relation name, one or more argument identifiers, and terminated by a right parenthesis. Each argument identifier can be the name of a logical constant, a literal reference (e.g., a number), the null identifier, or a variable (an identifier that begins with a question mark). Each occurrence of a null or a variable acts like a wild card. If more than one proposition matches the input criteria, the selection among satisfying propositions is arbitrary. This procedure is normally applied to single-valued relations or functions.

A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

**s-get-propositions** ((*relation-and-arguments* STRING) [Function]  
(*module-name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF  
PROPOSITION)

Return propositions matching *relation-and-arguments* that have been asserted (or inferred by forward chaining). *relation-and-arguments* is a string that begins with a left parenthesis, followed by a relation name, one or more argument identifiers, and terminated by a right parenthesis. Each argument identifier can be the name of a logical constant, a literal reference (e.g., a number), the null identifier, or a variable (an identifier that begins with a question mark). Each occurrence of a null or a variable acts like a wild card.

A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

**s-get-propositions-of** ((*object-name* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) [Function]  
(*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)

Return all propositions that have the object named *object-name* among their arguments, and that are TRUE in the scope of the module *module-name*. A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

**s-get-range** ((*relation-name* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) [Function]  
(*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Return the type (a concept) for fillers of the binary relation *relation-name*.

A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

**s-get-relation** ((*name* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) [Function]  
(*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT

Return a concept or relation named *name* that is local to or visible from the module *module-name*. A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.



**s-get-relation-extension** ((*relation-name* STRING) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)

Return propositions that satisfy the relation named *relation-name*. Include propositions that satisfy subrelations of the relation.

**s-get-rules** ((*relation-name* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)

Return rules attached to the concept/relation named *relation-name* found in the module named *module-name*.

A module name of **null** or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella **No-Such-Context-Exception** is thrown.

**s-is-true-proposition** ((*relation-and-arguments* STRING) [Function]  
 (*module-name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : BOOLEAN

Return TRUE if a proposition that prints as the string *relation-and-arguments* is true in the module named *module-name*. A module name of **null** or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella **no-such-context-exception** is thrown.

**s-print-rules** ((*name* STRING) (*stream* OUTPUT-STREAM) [Function]  
 (*module-name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) :

Print rules attached to the concept/relation named *name*.

A module name of **null** or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella **no-such-context-exception** is thrown.

**s-retract-proposition** ((*sentence* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)

Retract the truth of the logical sentence *sentence* in the module named *module-name*. A module name of **null** or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella **no-such-context-exception** is thrown.

Return an iterator of the retracted propositions resulting from sentence.

**s-retrieve** ((*query* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : PL-ITERATOR

Returns an iterator of variable bindings that when substituted for the open variables in *query* satisfy the query proposition. The query is run in **module** and relative to *environment*. *query* has the same syntax as the PowerLoom **retrieve** command (which see) but with the **retrieve** operator omitted. Different from the PLI **retrieve** function, **s-retrieve** does not expect a top-level pair of parentheses. For example, here are some legal *query* arguments:

```
"(happy ?x)"
"10 (happy ?x)"
"all (happy ?x)"
"all ?x (happy ?x)"
"10 (happy ?x) :inference-level :assertion"
```

```
"10 (happy ?x) :inference-level :assertion :timeout 1.0"
```

If there is only a single output variable (as in all the examples above) each element generated by the returned iterator will be a binding for that variable - unless, the output variable was declared with a surrounding pair of parentheses. For example:

```
"all (?x) (happy ?x)"
```

In that case, the generated elements will be one-element lists. If there are multiple output variables, each element generated by the returned iterator will be a list of variable bindings that can be accessed using the various `get-nth-...` functions. The list of output variables does not need to be declared in which case they are taken to be the open variables in the query proposition in the order in which they were encountered. If order does matter or should be different from its default, it can be forced by declaring the set of output variables.

Names in *query* will be interpreted relative to module *module-name*. A null *module-name* or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a STELLA `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

**s-save-module** ((*module-name* STRING) (*filename* STRING) [Function]  
(*ifexists* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) :

Save the contents of the module *module-name* into a file named *filename*. If a file named *filename* already exists, then the action taken depends on the value of *ifexists*. Possible values are "ASK", "REPLACE", "WARN" and "ERROR":

REPLACE => Means overwrite without warning. WARN => Means overwrite with a warning. ERROR => Means don't overwrite, signal an error instead. ASK => Ask the user whether to overwrite or not. If not overwritten, an exception is thrown.

A module name of `null` or the empty string refers to the current module. If no module can be found with the name *module-name*, then a Stella `no-such-context-exception` is thrown.

**save-module** ((*module* MODULE) (*filename* STRING) (*ifexists* STRING) [Function]  
(*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) :

Save the contents of the module *mod* into a file named *filename*. If a file named *filename* already exists, then the action taken depends on the value of *ifexists*. Possible values are "ASK", "REPLACE", "WARN" and "ERROR":

REPLACE => Means overwrite without warning. WARN => Means overwrite with a warning. ERROR => Means don't overwrite, signal an error instead. ASK => Ask the user whether to overwrite or not. If not overwritten, an exception is thrown.

**string-to-object** ((*string* STRING) (*type* LOGIC-OBJECT) [Function]  
(*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : OBJECT

Evaluate *string* with respect to *module* and *environment* and return the corresponding logical term. *type* is a concept used to assist the correct interpretation of *string*.

Currently *type* only has an effect on the interpretation of literal types.

## 6.2 Language Specific Interface

This section contains the description of the programming language specific aspects of using the PowerLoom API. Each section describes the naming conventions and namespace issues related to calling the API functions from that programming language.



### 6.2.1 Lisp API

This section tells how to call the API functions in PowerLoom’s Common Lisp implementation from a Lisp program. The function names are identical to the Stella names in the PowerLoom API description See [Chapter 6 \[PowerLoom API\], page 41](#). They are exported from the PLI package. Other Stella symbols and names are in the STELLA package, but **currently none of the Stella symbols are exported!**.

PowerLoom can be used from Allegro Common Lisp, CMU Common Lisp, LispWorks Common Lisp and Macintosh Common Lisp. It may be possible to use the system from other Common Lisp systems, but they have not been tested.

#### 6.2.1.1 Common Lisp Initialization

Loading the Common Lisp version of PowerLoom will normally initialize the system as part of the loading process. The Common Lisp version can be loaded by loading the file ‘load-powerloom.lisp’ from the top-level ‘powerloom’ directory. This will make the system available for use.

#### 6.2.1.2 Type Declarations

Stella is a typed language, and the Common Lisp translation uses the type information for Common Lisp type declarations. That means that values specified as being of type INTEGER, STRING and FLOAT must have the correct type. In particular, integer values will not be coerced to floating point values by the code. The following native type assignments are made:

Stella	Common Lisp
=====	=====
INTEGER	FIXNUM
FLOAT	DOUBLE-FLOAT
STRING	SIMPLE-STRING

**For convenience, loading PowerLoom will set the default format for reading floating point numbers in Common Lisp to be double-float.**

Stella CONS objects are implemented as native Lisp conses. Boolean values can take on the values `stella::true` or `stella::false`.

#### 6.2.1.3 NULL values

One additional consequence of the strong typing of the language is that there are specialized NULL values for numeric and string parameters.

Stella Type	Null Value
=====	=====
INTEGER	<code>stella::null-integer</code>
FLOAT	<code>stella::null-float</code>
STRING	<code>stella::null-string</code>

#### 6.2.1.4 Wrapped Literal Values

Literal values (integers, floats, strings, etc.) that are used in PowerLoom appear as wrapped values. The PowerLoom API functions `object-to-...` can be used to coerce the values into the appropriate return type.

<to be written: wrapping values>

### 6.2.1.5 Special Variables

All Stella special variables are implemented as Common Lisp special variables. Binding of the values can be used normally.

### 6.2.1.6 CLOS Objects versus Structs

PowerLoom can be translated in one of two ways for Common Lisp. One method uses CLOS objects as the basis for all Stella and PowerLoom objects. For faster execution, it is also possible to use a version in which Stella and PowerLoom objects are implemented using Common Lisp structs instead. This is controlled by the special variable `cl-user::*load-cl-struct-stella?*`. If this is set to `cl:t`, then the struct version will be loaded. This needs to be set before loading the 'load-powerloom.lisp' file.

## 6.2.2 C++ API

<to be written>

## 6.2.3 Java API

This section tells how to call the API functions in PowerLoom's Java implementation from a Java program. The Java translation is written for Java version 1.2. All of the PowerLoom Interface functions appear as static methods of the class `edu.isi.powerloom.PLI`.

### 6.2.3.1 Initializing PowerLoom

PowerLoom needs to run initialization functions to set up its environment for proper operation when it starts up. The simplest method for initializing PowerLoom is to use the static method call:

```
PLI.initialize()
```

This must be called before using any PowerLoom features and before loading any PowerLoom knowledge bases. It may be called more than once without ill effect.

### 6.2.3.2 PowerLoom Java Conventions

PowerLoom's Java code is automatically generated by a translator from underlying Stella code. The character set for legal Stella names is larger than the character set for legal Java identifiers, so there is some mapping involved.

PowerLoom names are words separated by hyphen (-) characters. For Java, we have attempted to closely follow the Java conventions:

- Class names begin with a capital letter and each word is capitalized. The hyphens from the PowerLoom names are removed. Example:

```
string-wrapper  => StringWrapper
```

Exceptions are made for class names that would otherwise conflict with normal Java Classes. In that case, the prefix "Stella\_" is added to each class name. At the moment this applies only to the following exceptions:

```
object  => Stella_Object
class   => Stella_Class
```

- Method and Function names begin with a lower case letter but each subsequent word is capitalized. The hyphens from PowerLoom names are removed. Example:

```
wrapper-value    => wrapperValue
```

- Storage slots are implemented as Java fields. The names begin with a lower case letter but each subsequent word is capitalized. The hyphens from PowerLoom names are removed. Example:

```
dynamic-slots    => dynamicSlots
```

- Global and Special variable names are written in all uppercase. The hyphens from PowerLoom are replaced by underscore (\_) characters. By convention, special variables are written in PowerLoom with surrounding asterisk (\*) characters. The asterisks are replaced by dollar signs (\$). Example:

```
*html-quoted-characters* => $HTML_QUOTED_CHARACTERS$
```

The most common non-alphanumeric characters are mapped as follows. A full set of mappings is in section [Section 6.2.3.7 \[Java Character Mapping\]](#), page 66.

```
? => P      (for Predicate)
! => X      (eXclamation)
$ => B      (Buck)
% => R      (peRcent)
& => A      (Ampersand)
* => $      Special variable marker.
```

The character mappings use uppercase characters if the basic identifier uses mixed or lower case. The mappings use lowercase characters if the basic identifier uses upper case.

Stella modules are mapped to Java packages. The basic system distribution includes the following package hierarchy:

```
edu
  isi
    stella
      javalib
    powerloom
      logic
    pl_kernel_kb
      loom_api
```

Basic system functionality and data structures such as Cons and List objects are defined in stella. PowerLoom's logic (concepts, relations, rules, etc.) are defined in the logic package. There is a set of interface functions in the PLI class in the powerloom package. They are described in their own section below.

We recommend the following import statements in Java files that use PowerLoom:

```
import edu.isi.stella.*;
import edu.isi.stella.javalib.*;
import edu.isi.powerloom.PLI;
import edu.isi.powerloom.logic.*;
```

Functions (in Java terms, static Methods) are translated as static methods on the class of their first argument (as long as that argument is not a primitive type and is in the

same Stella module). Functions which take no arguments, those whose first argument is a primitive type, and those whose first argument is a class not defined in the same module are all placed into a class with the same name as the Stella module in which it appears. It will be in the package corresponding to that Stella module. Java constructors should not be called directly. Instead, there will be a static method `new<ClassName>` (with the class name in mixed case!) that should be used instead.

Most of the functions of interest will be in the `edu.isi.stella.Stella`, `edu.isi.powerloom.PLI` or `edu.isi.powerloom.logic.Logic` classes.

Methods typically refer to their first argument as "self".

Methods which return more than one return value will take a final argument which is an array of `Stella_Object`, which will be used to return the additional arguments.

Primitive types in Stella have the following mapping in Java:

Stella	Java
=====	====
INTEGER	int
FLOAT	double
NUMBER	double
CHARACTER	char
BOOLEAN	boolean
STRING	String
MUTABLE-STRING	StringBuffer
NATIVE-OUTPUT-STREAM	java.io.PrintStream
NATIVE-INPUT-STREAM	java.io.PushbackInputStream (May change!!!)

Inside Stella/PowerLoom objects and collections, primitive types are wrapped using Stella wrappers instead of Java's primitive classes. So integers will be wrapped as `edu.isi.stella.IntegerWrapper` rather than `java.lang.Integer`. Wrappers have a field called `wrapperValue` which accesses the internal value. Example of use:

```
import edu.isi.stella.*;
import edu.isi.stella.javalib.*;
...
IntegerWrapper iWrap = IntegerWrapper.wrapInteger(42);
...
int answer = iWrap.wrapperValue;
...
```

### 6.2.3.3 Using the PLI Class

To make interoperability between PowerLoom and Java a little simpler, we are providing a (PowerLoom Interface class named `PLI` which handles synchronization issues, setting and restoring the reasoning context, and the a more convenient use of some Java-native objects rather than Stella objects. Generally that means that strings are used for PowerLoom expressions and return values rather than Stella `Cons` objects.

Details about the methods can be found in the section [Chapter 6 \[PowerLoom API\], page 41](#). The names of functions in that section will need to be converted to their Java

equivalents using the conventions described in [Section 6.2.3.2 \[PowerLoom Java Conventions\]](#), page 61. We also provide javadoc documentation for the `edu.isi.powerloom.PLI` class. We recommend using this method for accessing PowerLoom functionality. We expect to expand the range of PowerLoom interface functions that have an analog in the PLI class over time.

### 6.2.3.4 Using Stella Objects

Stella objects can also be used directly. The most common ones used by PowerLoom users are `Module` and `LogicObject`. Other potentially useful Stella objects are `Cons`, `Symbol`, `Keyword` and `List`. Except for `LogicObject`, these are in the `edu.isi.stella` package. `LogicObject` is in the `edu.isi.powerloom.logic` package.

If one wishes to construct `Cons` objects (for example to create objects to pass to interface functions, one would begin by building items up using `Stella_Object.cons` static method, which takes a stella object and a cons. The empty cons is kept in the `edu.isi.stella.Stella.NIL` static variable. Another way to create stella objects is to use `edu.isi.stella.Stella.unstringify` static method. This method takes a string representation of a stella object and returns the object. If passed a list, an object of type `Cons` will be returned.

As an alternative, one can also convert one and two dimensional arrays of `Stella_Object` into `Cons` objects using the overloaded function `edu.isi.stella.javalib.arrayToCons`. These functions will return `Cons` objects constructed from the input arrays.

Keywords and symbols are objects that are stored in global static variables. The variable names are all in upper case and are constructed by concatenating the tag `SYM` with the module name and the name of the symbol or concatenating the tag `KWD` with the name of the keyword. For example, the symbol `BACKWARD` in the logic module would be stored in

```
edu.isi.powerloom.logic.Logic.SYM_LOGIC_BACKWARD
```

whereas the keyword `:ERROR` in the stella module would be in

```
edu.isi.stella.Stella.KWD_ERROR
```

### 6.2.3.5 PowerLoom and Threads

The most important consideration when using PowerLoom in a threaded environment is that the core of PowerLoom must not execute in concurrently running threads. The PLI class takes care of this for interface functions that run through that class. Other PowerLoom functions that are called need to synchronize on a lock object

```
edu.isi.powerloom.logic.Logic.$POWERLOOM_LOCK$
```

for proper operation. This is not needed for setting Special Variables, since they are implemented on a per-thread basis. The most important special variable is the reasoning context. See [Section 6.2.3.6 \[Setting and Restoring Global Variable Values\]](#), page 64.

### 6.2.3.6 Setting and Restoring Global Variable Values

As noted above, special variables in Stella are implemented as static fields in a catchall class named the same as the Stella module. It will be in the java package corresponding to that Stella module. The values of Special variables are stored in Java objects of the type `StellaSpecialVariable`, a subclass of Java's `InheritableThreadLocal`. Any changes

made to the values will not affect any other running threads. This means that the changes don't need to be synchronized. Note that global (as opposed to special) variables don't use these objects.

Numbers and boolean values are stored in special variables using the corresponding Java classes `Integer`, `Double`, `Boolean`, etc. The naming convention is to have all upper case letters with a dollar sign (\$) at the beginning and end of the name.

To temporarily change the value of one of these variables, users will need to be responsible for saving and restoring the old values. Use of the "try ... finally ..." construct is very useful for this, since it guarantees that the restore of values will be done. An example follows of how to safely change modules. Contexts should be changed using the functions, although other global variables can be changed by using the set method. Note that we use variables of type `Object` to hold the values, since that avoids the need to cast when extracting the current value, since the only operation we do with the current value is save it to restore it later.

```
import edu.isi.stella.*;

// CONTEXT CHANGE.
Object savedModule = Stella.$MODULE$.get();
Module newModule
    = Stella.getStellaModule(contextName, true);
if (newModule == null) { // Handle missing module
}
try {
    Module.changeCurrentModule(newModule)
    // Code that uses the newModule

} finally {
    Module.changeCurrentModule(savedModule);
}

// INTEGER VALUE CHANGE:
Object savedValue = Stella.$SAFETY$.get();
try {
    Stella.$SAFETY$.set(new Integer(3));
    // Code that uses the newModule

} finally {
    Stella.$SAFETY$.set(savedValue);
}

// BOOLEAN VALUE CHANGE:
Object savedValue = Stella.$PRINTREADABLY$.get();
try {
    Stella.$PRINTREADABLY$.set(Boolean.TRUE);
```

```
// Code that uses the newModule

} finally {
    Stella.$PRINTREADABLY$.set(savedValue);
}
```

The need to change the module using this type of code can be largely avoided by using the functions in the PLI interface package. They take a module argument and can handle the binding and restoration of the module value themselves.

### 6.2.3.7 Java Character Mapping

The full Stella to Java character mapping is the following. The character mappings use uppercase characters if the basic identifier uses mixed or lower case. The mappings use lowercase characters if the basic identifier uses upper case.

Stella	Java	Mnemonic
=====	=====	=====
!	=> X	(eXclamation)
"	=> -	
#	=> H	(Hash)
\$	=> B	(Buck)
%	=> R	(peRcent)
&	=> A	(Ampersand)
'	=> Q	(Quote)
(	=> -	
)	=> -	
*	=> \$	
+	=> I	(Increase)
,	=> -	
-	=> -	
.	=> D	(Dot)
/	=> S	(Slash)
:	=> C	(Colon)
;	=> -	
<	=> L	(Less than)
=	=> E	(Equal)
>	=> G	(Greater than)
?	=> P	(Predicate)
@	=> M	(Monkey tail)
[	=> J	(Arbitrary (array index?))
\	=> -	
]	=> K	(Arbitrary (array index?))
^	=> U	(Up arrow)
`	=> -	
{	=> Y	(Arbitrary (adjacent free letter))
	=> V	(Vertical bar)
}	=> Z	(Arbitrary (adjacent free letter))
~	=> T	(Tilde)

```
<space> => _
```

### 6.2.3.8 Stella Exceptions in Java

Stella exceptions are implemented as a subtype of `java.lang.Exception` (actually `RuntimeException`) and may be caught normally. All Stella Exceptions belong to the `edu.isi.stella.StellaException` class or one of its subclasses. The more specific PowerLoom exceptions belong to the `edu.isi.powerloom.logic.LogicException` class or one of its subclasses.

Exceptions thrown during I/O operations will not use the standard Java exceptions. Instead, they will descend from `edu.isi.stella.InputOutputException`. The most useful descendents are `edu.isi.stella.NoSuchFileException` and `edu.isi.stella.EndOfFileException`.

### 6.2.3.9 Iteration in Java

Iteration in Stella (and by extension) PowerLoom is organized a little bit differently than in Java. You can either use the Stella iterators directly, or else use one of the wrapper classes described in the section [Section 6.2.3.10 \[Utility Classes for Java\], page 68](#). It will present a more familiar Java interface. Since the iteration models are a bit different, it would be unwise to mix accesses between the iteration models.

Stella iterators do not compute any values until the `next?` method (in Java: `nextP`) is called. This method will try to compute the next value of the iterator and it will return a boolean value which is true if more values are present. Each time it is called, the iteration advances. Values can be read out of the `value` field of the iterator, which will have type `Stella_Object`. Some iterators will also have a `key` field which can be read.

The way one would normally use a Stella iterator is as follows, with possible casting of the `value` field:

```
Stella.Iterator iter = ...;

while (iter.nextP()) {
    processValue(iter.value);
}
```

The `PLI` class also contains a number of functions for simplifying the interaction with `PLIterator` objects that are returned by various API functions. These are the `getNth...` functions. They work on sequences and sequence-like objects such as `Proposition` and the `value` slot of `PLIterator` objects. Note that they do not return sequential elements of the iterator, but rather elements of the implicit sequence that is the value of iterators that have more than one return variable. For convenience, they also work (with `index = 0`) on the value of `PLIterator` objects that have only a single return variable. For example:

```
// Get values of (object name age) in the iterator and then
// print out a message with the name and age (position 1 & 2).
// This skips the PowerLoom object bound to ?X in position 0.
PLIterator iter =
    PLI.sRetrieve("all (and (name ?x ?name) (age ?x ?age))",
        null,
        null);
```



```
while (iter.nextP()) {  
    System.out.println(PLI.getNthString(iter, 1, null, null) + " is " +  
                       PLI.getNthInteger(iter, 2, null, null ) + " years old.");  
}
```

### 6.2.3.10 Utility Classes for Java

To make interoperation of Stella and Java easier, there are several convenience classes for wrapping Stella iterators and having them behave like Java enumerations or iterators. These convenience classes are in the `edu.isi.stella.javalib` package:

<code>ConsEnumeration.java</code>	Enumeration class for Cons objects
<code>ConsIterator.java</code>	Iterator class for Cons objects
<code>StellaEnumeration.java</code>	Enumeration interface to Stella's Iterator
<code>StellaIterator.java</code>	Iterator interface to Stella's Iterator

All of the iterators and enumerators return objects that are actually of type `Stella_Object`, but the signature specifies `java.lang.Object` as required for compatibility with the standard Java signature. The `Cons...` classes take a `Cons` in their constructor. The `Stella...` classes take a `edu.isi.stella.Iterator` object in their constructor.

## 7 Built-In Relations

This chapter lists relations that come predefined in PowerLoom. They are defined in the module PL-KERNEL; users can access them by including or using the PL-KERNEL module within the declarations of their own modules.

<b>*</b> $((?x \text{ NUMBER}) (?y \text{ NUMBER})) \text{ :-> } (?z \text{ NUMBER})$	[Function]
Function that multiplies two numbers.	
<b>+</b> $((?x \text{ NUMBER}) (?y \text{ NUMBER})) \text{ :-> } (?z \text{ NUMBER})$	[Function]
Function that adds two numbers.	
<b>-</b> $((?x \text{ NUMBER}) (?y \text{ NUMBER})) \text{ :-> } (?z \text{ NUMBER})$	[Function]
Function that subtracts two numbers.	
<b>/</b> $((?x \text{ NUMBER}) (?y \text{ NUMBER})) \text{ :-> } (?z \text{ NUMBER})$	[Function]
Function that divides two numbers.	
<b>&lt;</b> $((?x \text{ THING}) (?y \text{ THING}))$	[Relation]
True if $?x < ?y$ .	
<b>=&lt;</b> $((?x \text{ THING}) (?y \text{ THING}))$	[Relation]
True if $?x \leq ?y$ .	
<b>&gt;</b> $((?x \text{ THING}) (?y \text{ THING}))$	[Relation]
True if $?x > ?y$ .	
<b>&gt;=</b> $((?x \text{ THING}) (?y \text{ THING}))$	[Relation]
True if $?x \geq ?y$ .	
<b>ABSTRACT</b> $((?r \text{ RELATION}))$	[Relation]
True if there are no direct assertions made to the relation $?r$ .	
<b>AGGREGATE</b> $((?a \text{ AGGREGATE}))$	[Concept]
$?a$ is an aggregate	
<b>ANTISYMMETRIC</b> $((?r \text{ RELATION}))$	[Relation]
A binary relation $?r$ is antisymmetric if whenever $(?r ?x ?y)$ is true $(?r ?y ?x)$ is false unless $?x$ equals $?y$ .	
<b>ARITY</b> $((?r \text{ RELATION})) \text{ :-> } (?arity \text{ INTEGER})$	[Function]
The number of arguments/domains of the relation $?r$ .	
<b>ASSERTION-QUERY</b> $((?prop \text{ PROPOSITION}))$	[Relation]
Query $?prop$ with <code>:inference-level</code> set to <code>:assertion</code> . Equivalent to <code>(query ?prop :inference-level :assertion)</code> but more efficient.	
<b>BACKTRACKING-QUERY</b> $((?prop \text{ PROPOSITION}))$	[Relation]
Query $?prop$ with <code>:inference-level</code> set to <code>:backtracking</code> . Equivalent to <code>(query ?prop :inference-level :backtracking)</code> but more efficient.	

**BINARY-RELATION** ((*?r* RELATION)) [Concept]

The class of binary relations.

**BOUND-VARIABLES** ((*?arguments* THING)) [Relation]

True if all arguments are bound. The **bound-variables** predicate is used as a performance enhancer, to prevent other predicates from backchaining excessively while searching for bindings of certain of their arguments. Purists will shun the use of this predicate, but some rules are inherently inefficient without the addition of some kind of control logic. Because evaluation of the **bound-variables** predicate evaluation of predicates being **guarded**, using this predicate has the side-effect of locally disabling query optimization. (See **collect-into-set** for an example that uses **bound-variables**.)

**CARDINALITY** ((*?c* SET)) :-> (*?card* INTEGER) [Function]

Function that returns the cardinality of a set.

**CLOSED** ((*?c* COLLECTION)) [Relation]

The collection *?c* is closed if all of its members are known. Asserting that a relation is closed makes certain computations easier. For example, suppose that the relation **happy** is closed, implying that all things that are happy will be asserted as such. To prove (**not** (**happy** Fred)), PowerLoom can use a negation-as-failure proof strategy which returns TRUE if **Fred** cannot be proved to be happy. Also, if the relation **children** is closed, then a value for the expression (**range-max-cardinality** **children** Fred) can be inferred merely by counting the number of fillers of the **children** role on **Fred**.

**COLLECT-INTO-ASCENDING-SET** ((*?c* COLLECTION) (*?sortby* RELATION)) [Function]  
:-> (*?orderedset* LIST)

Collect elements of *?c* into an ascending *?orderedSet* where the position of each element is determined by the value computed for it by the *?sortBy* relation. Ordering is done via sorting (as opposed to using a comparison relation) similar to the *:sort-by* option to the **retrieve** command. If *?sortBy* is not single-valued, the position of an element is determined by its largest *?sortBy* value. Note that, similar to other **collect-into-...** functions, *?c* can be a named concept, a **setofall** or an enumerated collection, and *?sortBy* can be a named relation or a **kappa**.

**COLLECT-INTO-DESCENDING-SET** ((*?c* COLLECTION) (*?sortby* RELATION)) [Function]  
:-> (*?orderedset* LIST)

Collect elements of *?c* into a descending *?orderedSet* where the position of each element is determined by the value computed for it by the *?sortBy* relation. Ordering is done via sorting (as opposed to using a comparison relation) similar to the *:sort-by* option to the **retrieve** command. If *?sortBy* is not single-valued, the position of an element is determined by its largest *?sortBy* value. Note that, similar to other **collect-into-...** functions, *?c* can be a named concept, a **setofall** or an enumerated collection, and *?sortBy* can be a named relation or a **kappa**.

**COLLECT-INTO-LIST** ((*?c* COLLECTION)) :-> (*?l* LIST) [Function]

Infer as many members of *?c* as possible and collect them into a list *?l*. This is similar to **collect-into-set** but collects members in the order they are encountered. If a

member is derived multiple times, all occurrences are kept. This is useful, for example, to collect and then sum up number-valued attributes of objects.

**COLLECT-INTO-ORDERED-SET** ((?c COLLECTION)) :-> (?l LIST) [Function]

This is similar to **collect-into-list**, but if a member is derived multiple times, only the first occurrence is kept - hence, the name, even though ordered sets are represented as lists.

**COLLECT-INTO-SET** ((?c COLLECTION)) :-> (?l SET) [Function]

Infer as many members of ?c as possible and collect them into a set ?l. For example, here is a rule used to compute bindings for the **fillers** predicate:

```
(<= (fillers ?r ?i ?members)
    (and (bound-variables ?r ?i)
         (collect-into-set (setofall ?v (holds ?r ?i ?v)) ?members)))
```

When ?r and ?i are bound, the term (setofall ?v (holds ?r ?i ?v)) evaluates to a unary relation satisfied for each filler of the relation in ?r applied to the instance in ?i. **collect-into-set** causes the extension of this (dynamically-defined) unary relation to be computed. Note the use of **bound-variables** to screen out unbound variables before they are passed to the **setofall** term.

**COLLECTION** : ABSTRACT-COLLECTION [Class]

Not documented.

**any-value** : OBJECT [Class Parameter of ]

Not documented.

**COLLECTIONOF** ((?m THING)) :-> (?c COLLECTION) [Function]

Abstract function existing to subsume **SETOF** and **LISTOF**.

**COMMENT** ((?x THING) (?s STRING)) [Relation]

?s is a comment attached to ?x. Comments are a generalization of other annotations such as **documentation** and **issue** strings.

**COMMUTATIVE** ((?r RELATION)) [Relation]

A relation ?r is commutative if its truth value is invariant with any permutation of its arguments.

**CONCEPT** ((?x RELATION)) [Concept]

The class of reified unary relations. The Powerloom notion of **concept** corresponds to the object-oriented notion of **class**. From a logic standpoint, the notion of a concept is hard to distinguish from the notion of **unary relation**. The conceptual distinction is best illustrated in the domain of linguistics, where concepts are identified with collective nouns while unary relations are identified with adjectives. For example, **Rock** is a concept, while **rocky** is a unary relation.

**CONCEPT-PROTOTYPE** ((?c CONCEPT)) :-> (?i THING) [Function]

Function that, given a concept, returns a prototypical instance that inherits all constraints that apply to any concept member, and has no additional constraints.

CONTEXT : THING	[Class]
Not documented.	
child-contexts : (LIST OF CONTEXT)	[Slot of ]
Not documented.	
base-module : MODULE	[Slot of ]
Not documented.	
all-super-contexts : (CONS OF CONTEXT)	[Slot of ]
Not documented.	
context-number : INTEGER	[Slot of ]
Not documented.	
#\$(util/texinfo-insert-doc /PL-KERNEL/context-of)	
COVERING ((?c COLLECTION) (?cover SET))	[Relation]
True if ?c is a subset of the union of all collections in the set ?cover (see <b>disjoint-covering</b> ).	
CUT ((?arguments THING))	[Relation]
Prolog-like CUT. Succeeds the first time and then fails. Side-effect: Locally disables query optimization.	
DIRECT-SUBRELATION ((?r RELATION) (?sub RELATION))	[Relation]
True iff ?sub is a direct subrelation of ?r; written in set notation, ?sub < ?r, and there is no ?s such that ?sub < ?s < ?r. This relation will generate bindings for at most one unbound argument.	
DIRECT-SUPERRELATION ((?r RELATION) (?super RELATION))	[Relation]
True iff ?super is a direct superrelation of ?r; in set notation, ?super > ?r, and there is no ?s such that ?super > ?s > ?r. This relation will generate bindings for at most one unbound argument.	
DISJOINT ((?c1 COLLECTION) (?c2 COLLECTION))	[Relation]
True if the intersection of ?c1 and ?c2 is empty.	
DISJOINT-COVERING ((?c COLLECTION) (?disjointcover SET))	[Relation]
True if ?c is covered by the collections in ?disjointCover and if the member sets in ?disjointCover are mutually-disjoint. For example the concepts <b>Igneous-Rock</b> , <b>Metamorphic-Rock</b> , and <b>Sedimentary-Rock</b> together form a disjoint covering of the concept <b>Rock</b> .	
DOCUMENTATION ((?x THING) (?s STRING))	[Relation]
?s is a documentation string attached to ?x. Some of the PowerLoom text processing tools look for documentation strings and import them into documents.	
DOMAIN ((?r RELATION) (?d COLLECTION))	[Relation]
True if for any tuple T that satisfies ?r, the first argument of T necessarily belongs to the concept ?d. <b>domain</b> exists for convenience only and is defined in terms of <b>nth-domain</b> . <b>domain</b> assertions should be avoided, since they create redundant <b>nth-domain</b> propositions (use <b>nth-domain</b> directly).	

<b>DUPLICATE-FREE</b> (( <i>?c</i> COLLECTION))	[Relation]
<i>?c</i> is duplicate-free if no two members denote the same object.	
<b>DUPLICATE-FREE-COLLECTION</b> (( <i>?c</i> COLLECTION))	[Concept]
<i>?c</i> is free of duplicates	
<b>EMPTY</b> (( <i>?c</i> COLLECTION))	[Relation]
The collection <i>?c</i> is empty if it has no members. Note that for collections possessing open-world semantics, (e.g., most concepts) the fact that the collection has no known members does not necessarily imply that it is empty.	
<b>EQUIVALENT-RELATION</b> (( <i>?r</i> RELATION) ( <i>?equiv</i> RELATION))	[Relation]
True if <i>?r</i> is equivalent to <i>?equiv</i> ; written in set notation, <i>?r</i> = <i>?equiv</i> . This relation will generate bindings for at most one unbound argument.	
<b>EXAMPLE</b> (( <i>?r</i> RELATION) ( <i>?e</i> THING))	[Relation]
<i>?e</i> is an example of (the use of) <i>?r</i> .	
<b>FIFTH-ELEMENT</b> (( <i>?l</i> COLLECTION)) :-> ( <i>?e</i> THING)	[Function]
Return the fifth element <i>?e</i> of <i>?l</i> .	
<b>FILLERS</b> (( <i>?r</i> RELATION) ( <i>?i</i> THING)) :-> ( <i>?members</i> SET)	[Function]
Given a relation <i>?r</i> and instance <i>?i</i> , returns a set of known fillers of <i>?r</i> applied to <i>?i</i> . IMPORTANT: this also collects intensional fillers such as skolems that might be identical extensionally.	
<b>FIRST-ELEMENT</b> (( <i>?l</i> COLLECTION)) :-> ( <i>?e</i> THING)	[Function]
Return the first element <i>?e</i> of <i>?l</i> .	
<b>FORK</b> (( <i>?test</i> PROPOSITION) ( <i>?then</i> PROPOSITION) ( <i>?else</i> PROPOSITION))	[Relation]
Fail-based conditional. If <i>?test</i> succeeds, evaluates <i>?then</i> ; otherwise evaluates <i>?else</i> .	
<b>FOURTH-ELEMENT</b> (( <i>?l</i> COLLECTION)) :-> ( <i>?e</i> THING)	[Function]
Return the fourth element <i>?e</i> of <i>?l</i> .	
<b>FRAME-PREDICATE</b> (( <i>?c</i> RELATION))	[Concept]
A frame predicate is a second-order relation that is used to describe constraints on the set of fillers for a binary relation applied to an instance. Examples of frame predicates are <b>range-cardinality</b> , <b>range-type</b> , and <b>numeric-inclusive-minimum</b> . Frame predicates are typically used to capture the kinds of relations manipulated by description logics such as USC/ISI's Loom and W3C's OWL.	
<b>METHOD-SLOT</b> : SLOT	[Class]
Not documented.	
<b>method-setter?</b> : BOOLEAN	[Slot of ]
Not documented.	
<b>method-parameter-names</b> : (LIST OF SYMBOL)	[Slot of ]
Not documented.	

<b>method-parameter-type-specifiers</b> : (LIST OF TYPE-SPEC) Not documented.	[Slot of ]
<b>method-return-type-specifiers</b> : (LIST OF TYPE-SPEC) Not documented.	[Slot of ]
<b>method-stringified-source</b> : STRING Not documented.	[Slot of ]
<b>method-code</b> : METHOD-CODE Not documented.	[Slot of ]
<b>function-code</b> : FUNCTION-CODE Not documented.	[Slot of ]
<b>method-function?</b> : BOOLEAN Not documented.	[Slot of ]
<b>GOES-FALSE-DEMON</b> ((?r RELATION) ( <i>?computation</i> COMPUTED-PROCEDURE)) Names a <b>computation</b> (a function) that is attached (logically) to ?r Each time a proposition with predicate ?r becomes false, the function is applied to that proposition.	[Relation]
<b>GOES-TRUE-DEMON</b> ((?r RELATION) ( <i>?computation</i> COMPUTED-PROCEDURE)) Names a <b>computation</b> (a function) that is attached (logically) to ?r Each time a proposition with predicate ?r becomes true, the function is applied to that proposition.	[Relation]
<b>GOES-UNKNOWN-DEMON</b> ((?r RELATION) ( <i>?computation</i> COMPUTED-PROCEDURE)) Names a <b>computation</b> (a function) that is attached (logically) to ?r Each time a proposition with predicate ?r becomes unknown, the function is applied to that proposition.	[Relation]
<b>HOLDS</b> (( <i>?relation</i> RELATION) ( <i>?arguments</i> THING)) True if the tuple <i>?arguments</i> is a member of the relation <i>?relation</i> . <b>holds</b> is a variable arity predicate that takes a relation as its first argument, and zero or more additional arguments. It returns values equivalent to a subgoal that has the first argument as a predicate and the remaining arguments shifted one place to the left. For <b>holds</b> to succeed, the (first) relation argument must be bound – PowerLoom will NOT cycle through all relations searching for ones that permit the proof to succeed. However, users can obtain the same effect if they choose by using other second-order predicates to generate relation bindings. For example, the query <pre>(retrieve all ?x (and (Relation ?r)                       (holds ?r Fred ?x)))</pre> retrieves all constants for which there is some binary relation that relates <b>Fred</b> to that relation.	[Relation]

**IMAGE-URL** ((?x THING) (?url STRING)) [Relation]

?url is a URL pointing to an image illustrating ?x. The Ontosaurus browser looks for `image-url` values attached to objects it is presenting, and displays them prominently, thereby spiffing up its displays.

**INEQUALITY** ((?x THING) (?y THING)) [Relation]

Abstract superrelation of inequality relations.

**INSERT-ELEMENT** ((?l LIST) (?n INTEGER) (?e THING)) :-> (?r LIST) [Function]

Add ?e at position ?n (zero-based) to ?l to construct ?r (shifts the remaining elements right). Count from end of the list and shift left if ?n is negative such that -1 inserts at the end of the list, -2 second to last, etc.

**INSTANCE-OF** ((?x THING) (?c COLLECTION)) [Relation]

True if ?x is an instance of ?c. Can be used to generate concept values of ?c, given an instance ?x.

**INVERSE** ((?r BINARY-RELATION)) :-> (?inverserelation THING) [Function]

Function that returns the inverse relation for ?r. **PERFORMANCE NOTE:** for best results there should be only one (`inverse R I`) assertion per relation pair **R** and **I**. In that case **R** is viewed as the canonical relation and **I** simply provides a different access mechanism to the canonical relation. In a logic-based KR paradigm inverse relations are redundant and do not add anything that couldn't be represented or queried without them, however, sometimes they can provide some extra convenience for users. Asserting (`inverse I R`) also will not cause an error but can degrade backward inference performance due to the extra redundant rule that gets generated. If domain rules will be written in terms of both **R** and **I** (as opposed to only **R**), (`inverse I R`) should be asserted also to get full inferential connectivity between the two relations.

**IRREFLEXIVE** ((?r RELATION)) [Relation]

A binary relation ?r is irreflexive if it is false when both of its arguments are identical.

**ISSUE** ((?x THING) (?s STRING)) [Relation]

?s is an issue attached to ?x. An issue string normally comments on a topic that has not been resolved to everyone's satisfaction.

**IST** ((?context CONTEXT) (?p PROPOSITION)) [Relation]

True if proposition ?p is true in context ?context. The **IST** (is true) relation allows one to evaluate a query or rule in more than one context. A common use of **IST** is in defining **lifting axioms** that import knowledge from one context to another. For example, below is a rule that accesses a `patient-record` relation in a module called `Medical-Kb`, **lifts-out** the `age` column, and imports it into a `has-age` relation in the current context.

```
(<= (has-age ?person ?age)
    (and (has-ssn ?person ?ssn)
        (exists (?1 ?2 ?3 ?4)
            (ist Medical-Kb (patient-record ?ssn ?1 ?2 ?age ?3 ?4))))))
```



**LENGTH** ((?x THING)) :-> (?z INTEGER) [Function]

Function that returns the length of a string or a logical list.

**LENGTH** ((?x THING)) :-> (?z INTEGER) [Function]

Function that returns the length of a string or a logical list.

**LEXEME** ((?r THING) (?s STRING)) [Relation]

?s is a lexeme for the relation or individual ?r. A relation or individual ?r can have zero or more lexemes, words that are natural language equivalents of a logical constant. The same lexeme may be attached to more than one constant.

**LIST** : SEQUENCE [Class]

Not documented.

**any-value** : OBJECT [Class Parameter of ]

Not documented.

**the-cons-list** : (CONS OF (LIKE (ANY-VALUE SELF))) [Slot of ]

Not documented.

**LIST-CONCATENATE** ((?x COLLECTION) (?y COLLECTION)) :-> (?r LIST) [Function]

Concatenate lists ?x and ?y into ?r. If ?x and/or ?y are not lists but sets or more general collections, the order of the elements in the result list ?r will be arbitrary.

**LISTOF** ((?m THING)) :-> (?c LIST) [Function]

Term-forming function that defines an ordered list consisting of all function arguments. Within logical expressions **listof** is most commonly used in conjunction with the **member-of** predicate. For example the query

(retrieve ?x (member-of ?x (listof a b c)))

returns the constants **a**, **b**, and **c** on successive iterations.

**MAXIMUM-ELEMENT** ((?c COLLECTION) (?sortBy RELATION)) [Relation]

(?element THING))

Find those ?element(s) of ?c with the maximum ?sortBy value, for example, (retrieve (maximum-element relation arity ?x)) (see also **collect-into-descending-set**).

**MAXIMUM-VALUE** ((?l COLLECTION) (?max NUMBER)) [Relation]

Binds ?max to the maximum of the numbers in the list ?l.

**MEAN-VALUE** ((?l COLLECTION) (?mean NUMBER)) [Relation]

Binds ?mean to the mean of the numbers in ?l.

**MEDIAN-VALUE** ((?l COLLECTION) (?median NUMBER)) [Relation]

Binds ?median to the median of the numbers in ?l.

**MEMBER-OF** ((?x THING) (?c COLLECTION)) [Relation]

TRUE if ?x is a member of collection ?c. A common use of **member-of** is for binding a variable to successive members in a list or set (see **listof** and **setof**).

**MINIMUM-ELEMENT** ((*?c* COLLECTION) (*?sortBy* RELATION) (*?element* THING)) [Relation]

Find those *?element*(s) of *?c* with the minimum *?sortBy* value, for example, (**retrieve** (minimum-element relation arity *?x*)) (see also **collect-into-ascending-set**).

**MINIMUM-VALUE** ((*?l* COLLECTION) (*?min* NUMBER)) [Relation]

Binds *?min* to the minimum of the numbers in the list *?l*.

**MUTUALLY-DISJOINT-COLLECTION** ((*?s* SET)) [Relation]

True if the members of *?s* are pair-wise disjoint. Used most often to express disjointness constraints between concepts. For example

(**mutually-disjoint-collection** (setof MAN WOMAN))

states that the concepts MAN and WOMAN are disjoint.

**NAME-TO-OBJECT** ((*?n* THING) :-> (*?o* THING)) [Function]

Find or create the PowerLoom logic object *?o* named by the name *?n* in the current module. We are interpreting the name *?n* literally here, i.e., it is not a print name as assumed by PLI functions and an object with exactly that name will be looked up or created. If *?n* is not a string, this will coerce it to a string first. We are intentionally using a separate function here (instead of folding this into **object-name**), since we might want to be able to look for an object with a certain name but not create one if it doesn't exist.

**NORMAL-QUERY** ((*?prop* PROPOSITION)) [Relation]

Query *?prop* with :inference-level set to :normal. Equivalent to (**query** *?prop* :inference-level :normal) but more efficient.

**NTH-DOMAIN** ((*?r* RELATION) (*?i* INTEGER) (*?d* COLLECTION)) [Relation]

True if the *nth* value for a tuple *T* satisfying *?r* must belong to the concept *?d*. Argument counting starts at zero.

**NTH-ELEMENT** ((*?l* COLLECTION) (*?n* INTEGER)) :-> (*?e* THING) [Function]

Return the *?n*-th element *?e* of *?l* (zero-based). Count from end of the list if *?n* is negative. If *?n* is unbound and *?e* is bound, this computes the position of *?e*. If both are unbound, collection elements and their respective positions will be enumerated.

**NTH-HEAD** ((*?l* LIST) (*?n* INTEGER)) :-> (*?h* LIST) [Function]

Return the *?n* head elements *?h* of *?l*. Count from end of the list if *?n* is negative.

**NTH-REST** ((*?l* LIST) (*?n* INTEGER)) :-> (*?r* LIST) [Function]

Return the *?n*-th rest *?r* of *?l* (zero-based). Count from end of the list if *?n* is negative.

**NUMERIC-MAXIMUM** ((*?r* RELATION) (*?i* THING) (*?n* NUMBER)) [Relation]

Relation that specifies an upper bound *?n* on any numeric value that can belong to the set of fillers of the relation *?r* applied to *?i*.

**NUMERIC-MINIMUM** ((*?r* RELATION) (*?i* THING) (*?n* NUMBER)) [Relation]

Relation that specifies a lower bound *?n* on any numeric value that can belong to the set of fillers of the relation *?r* applied to *?i*.

**NUMERIC-SET** ((?s COLLECTION)) [Concept]  
 ?s is a set of numbers

**OBJECT-NAME** ((?x THING)) :-> (?c STRING) [Function]  
 The name of the object ?X as a string. This is just the name, with module prefixes NOT included.

**ORDERED** ((?c COLLECTION)) [Relation]  
 ?c is ordered if the ordering of its members is significant. Lists are ordered, while sets are not.

**PHRASE** ((?r THING) (?s STRING)) [Relation]  
 A phrase is a variablized sentence, a template, that is used to express individual axiomatic facts as natural language sentences. By convention, a phrase contains one or more occurrences of each variable in a relation or concept definition, it does not begin with a capital letter, and it has no concluding period. Systematic attachment of phrases to relations can be leveraged by tools that generate natural language paraphrases of logic sentences.

**PROJECT-COLUMN** ((?i INTEGER) (?c COLLECTION)) :-> (?l LIST) [Function]  
 Project elements in column ?i (zero-based) of the tuples of ?c and collect them into a list ?l.

**PROPER-SUBRELATION** ((?r RELATION) (?sub RELATION)) [Relation]  
 True iff ?sub is a proper subrelation of ?r; written in set notation, ?sub < ?r. This relation will generate bindings for at most one unbound argument.

**PROPER-SUPERRELATION** ((?r RELATION) (?super RELATION)) [Relation]  
 True iff ?super is a proper superrelation of ?r; written in set notation, ?super > ?r. This relation will generate bindings for at most one unbound argument.

**PROPOSITION** : CONTEXT-SENSITIVE-OBJECT, DYNAMIC-SLOTS-MIXIN, [Class]  
 BACKLINKS-MIXIN

**home-context** : CONTEXT [Slot of ]  
 Not documented.

**kind** : KEYWORD [Slot of ]  
 Not documented.

**truth-value** : TRUTH-VALUE [Slot of ]  
 Not documented.

**arguments** : VECTOR [Slot of ]  
 Not documented.

**operator** : GENERALIZED-SYMBOL [Slot of ]  
 Not documented.

**dependent-propositions** : (NON-PAGING-INDEX OF PROPOSITION) [Slot of ]  
 Not documented.

**PROPOSITION-ARGUMENT** ((*?p* PROPOSITION) (*?i* INTEGER)) :-> [Function]  
 (*?arg* THING)

Return the *?i*-th *?arg* of *?p* (zero-based).

**PROPOSITION-ARGUMENTS** ((*?p* PROPOSITION)) :-> (*?args* LIST) [Function]

Return all arguments of *?p* as a list *?args*.

**PROPOSITION-ARITY** ((*?p* PROPOSITION)) :-> (*?arity* INTEGER) [Function]

Return the number of arguments in *?p*.

**PROPOSITION-RELATION** ((*?p* PROPOSITION)) :-> (*?op* RELATION) [Function]

Return the predicate operator *?op* of *?p*.

**QUERY** ((*?prop* PROPOSITION) (*?options* THING)) [Relation]

Search-control relation that allows one to prove or retrieve bindings for *?prop* with modified search control *?options*. The list of accepted *?options* is currently the same as are legal for a top-level **ask** or **retrieve** query. The special option value **:INHERIT** inherits the option value from the parent or top-level query. The option pair **:INHERIT :ALL** inherits all parent options which can then be further modified by additional individual option specifications. At most how many solutions will be generated is controlled by the **:HOW-MANY** option (just like in the top level **retrieve**). The default is 1 which is again the same as for **retrieve** but different from how normal subgoals behave (those behave in a lazy all solutions mode). The reason for this is that for partial match subqueries, solutions need to be generated eagerly, therefore, a default of generating all solutions is not desirable.

**RANGE** ((*?r* RELATION) (*?rng* COLLECTION)) [Relation]

True if for any tuple *T* that satisfies *?r*, the last argument of *T* necessarily belongs to the concept *?rng*. **range** exists for convenience only and is defined in terms of **nth-domain**. **range** assertions should be avoided, since they create redundant **nth-domain** propositions (use **nth-domain** directly).

**RANGE-CARDINALITY** ((*?r* RELATION) (*?i* THING)) :-> (*?card* INTEGER) [Function]

Function that returns the cardinality of the set of fillers of the relation *?r* applied to *?i*. The cardinality function returns a value only when the relations **range-min-cardinality** and **range-max-cardinality** compute identical values, i.e., when the best lower and upper bounds on the cardinality are equal. Each of these bounding functions employs a variety of rules to try and compute a tight bound.

**RANGE-CARDINALITY-LOWER-BOUND** ((*?r* RELATION) (*?i* THING) (*?lb* INTEGER)) [Relation]

Relation that specifies a lower bound on the cardinality of the set of fillers of the relation *?r* applied to *?i*. The difference between **range-cardinality-lower-bound** and **range-min-cardinality** is subtle but significant. Suppose we state that nine is a lower bound on the number of planets in the solar system, and then ask if eight is (also) a lower bound:

```
(assert (range-cardinality-lower-bound hasPlanets SolarSystem 9))
```

```
(ask (range-cardinality-lower-bound hasPlanets SolarSystem 8)) ==> TRUE
```

PowerLoom will return TRUE. However if we ask if the minimum cardinality of the solar system's planets is eight, we get back UNKNOWN

(ask (range-min-cardinality hasPlanets SolarSystem 8)) ==> UNKNOWN  
because eight is not the tightest lower bound.

**RANGE-CARDINALITY-UPPER-BOUND** ((?r RELATION) (?i THING) [Relation]  
(?ub INTEGER))

Relation that specifies an upper bound on the cardinality of the set of fillers of the relation ?r applied to ?i. (see the discussion for **range-cardinality-lower-bound**).

**RANGE-MAX-CARDINALITY** ((?r RELATION) (?i THING)) :-> [Function]  
(?maxcard INTEGER)

Returns the strictest computable upper bound on the cardinality of the set of fillers of the relation ?r applied to ?i. (see the discussion for **range-cardinality-lower-bound**).

**RANGE-MIN-CARDINALITY** ((?r RELATION) (?i THING)) :-> [Function]  
(?mincard INTEGER)

Returns the strictest computable lower bound on the cardinality of the set of fillers of the relation ?r applied to ?i. (see the discussion for **range-cardinality-lower-bound**).

**RANGE-TYPE** ((?r RELATION) (?i THING) (?type COLLECTION)) [Relation]

Relation that specifies a type/range of the relation ?r applied to ?i. Multiple range types may be asserted for a single pair <?r,?i>. Technically, a retrieval of types for a given pair should include all supertypes (superconcepts) of any type that is produced, but for utility's sake, only asserted or directly inferable types are returned.

**REFLEXIVE** ((?r RELATION)) [Relation]

A binary relation ?r is reflexive if it is always true when both of its arguments are identical.

**REFUTATION-QUERY** ((?prop PROPOSITION)) [Relation]

Query ?prop with :inference-level set to :refutation. Equivalent to (query ?prop :inference-level :refutation) but more efficient.

**RELATION** : MAPPABLE-OBJECT [Class]

Not documented.

**abstract?** : BOOLEAN [Slot of ]

Not documented.

**RELATION-COMPUTATION** ((?r RELATION) [Relation]  
(?computation COMPUTED-PROCEDURE))

Names a **computation** (a function) that evaluates an (atomic) relation proposition during query processing. The function is passed a proposition for evaluation for which all arguments are bound. The function returns a BOOLEAN if it represents a predicate, or some sort of value if it is a function.

**RELATION-CONSTRAINT** ((?r RELATION) [Relation]  
(?computation COMPUTED-PROCEDURE))

Names a **computation** (a function) that evaluates an (atomic) relation proposition during query processing. The function is passed a proposition for evaluation for which

at most one argument is unbound. The function returns a **BOOLEAN** if it represents a predicate, or some sort of value if it is a function. If all arguments are bound the function computes whether the constraint holds. If all but one argument is bound and the unbound argument is a pattern variable then the missing value is computed.

**RELATION-EVALUATOR** ((?r RELATION) (?ev COMPUTED-PROCEDURE)) [Relation]

Names an **evaluator** (a function) that evaluates an (atomic) relation proposition during constraint propagation. This defines an extensible means for computing using auxiliary data structures. The function is passed a proposition for evaluation which might update the proposition, generate additional assertions or trigger further evaluations. Evaluators have to check the truth-value of the passed-in proposition and perform their actions accordingly. An evaluated proposition might be true, false or even unknown in case the proposition was just newly constructed.

**RELATION-SPECIALIST** ((?r RELATION) (?sp COMPUTED-PROCEDURE)) [Relation]

Names a **specialist** (a function) that evaluates an (atomic) relation proposition during query processing. This defines an extensible means for computing with the control stack. The function is passed a **CONTROL-FRAME** that contains the proposition, and returns a keyword **:FINAL-SUCCESS**, **:CONTINUING-SUCCESS**, **:FAILURE**, or **:TERMINAL-FAILURE** that controls the result of the computation.

**SCALAR** ((?x SCALAR)) [Concept]

The class of scalar quantities.

**SCALAR-INTERVAL** ((?x SCALAR)) [Concept]

An interval of scalar quantities.

**SECOND-ELEMENT** ((?l COLLECTION)) :-> (?e THING) [Function]

Return the second element ?e of ?l.

**SET** : LIST, SET-MIXIN [Class]

Not documented.

**any-value** : OBJECT [Class Parameter of ]

Not documented.

**SETOF** ((?m THING)) :-> (?c SET) [Function]

Term-forming function that defines an enumerated set consisting of all function arguments. **setof** is like **listof** except that it removes duplicate values.

**SHALLOW-QUERY** ((?prop PROPOSITION)) [Relation]

Query ?prop with **:inference-level** set to **:shallow**. Equivalent to (**query** ?prop **:inference-level** **:shallow**) but more efficient.

**SINGLE-VALUED** ((?c RELATION)) [Relation]

The relation ?c is single-valued if the value of its last argument is a function of all other arguments. All functions are single-valued (see **function**).

**SQUARE-ROOT** ((?x NUMBER) (?y NUMBER)) [Relation]

Relation that returns the positive and negative square roots: ?y = sqrt(?x). For positive roots only see function **SQRT**.

**STANDARD-DEVIATION** ((*?l* COLLECTION) (*?sd* NUMBER)) [Relation]

Binds *?sd* to the standard deviation of the numbers in *?l*.

**STRING-CONCATENATE** ((*?x* THING) (*?y* THING)) :-> (*?z* STRING) [Function]

Concatenate *?x* and zero or more strings *?y* (variable arity) and bind *?z* to the result.

Coerces any type argument to a string if necessary.

**STRING-MATCH** ((*?pattern* STRING) (*?object* THING) (*?start* INTEGER) (*?end* INTEGER)) :-> (*?match-position* INTEGER) [Function]

Match *?pattern* against *?object* between *?start* and *?end* (zero-based), and return the position of the first match or fail if no match exists. Supplying -1 for *?end* indicates the end of *?object*. *?object* can be a named logic object or a string. *?pattern* will eventually allow support regular expressions, currently it only handles string literals. Apart from doing to-string coercion on *?object* this is somewhat redundant, since **substring** can generate *?start*/*?end* pairs if its string and substring arguments are bound.

**STRING-MATCH-IGNORE-CASE** ((*?pattern* STRING) (*?object* THING) (*?start* INTEGER) (*?end* INTEGER)) :-> (*?match-position* INTEGER) [Function]

Match *?pattern* against *?object* between *?start* and *?end* (zero-based), and return the position of the first match or fail if no match exists. Supplying -1 for *?end* indicates the end of *?object*. *?object* can be a named logic object or a string. This match compares the strings ignoring differences in letter case.

**SUBRELATION** ((*?r* RELATION) (*?sub* RELATION)) [Relation]

True iff *?sub* is a subrelation of *?r*; written in set notation, *?sub* =< *?r*. This relation will generate bindings for at most one unbound argument.

**SUBSET-OF** ((*?sub* COLLECTION) (*?super* COLLECTION)) [Relation]

True if *?sub* is a subset of *?super*. For performance reasons, the **subset-of** predicate refuses to search for bindings if both of its variables are unbound. Implementation note: **subset-of** is treated specially internally to PowerLoom, and hence Powerloom does not permit the augmentation of **subset-of** with additional inference rules. In otherwords, **subset-of** behaves semantically like an operator instead of a relation.

**SUBSTRING** ((*?s* THING) (*?start* INTEGER) (*?end* INTEGER)) :-> (*?sub* THING) [Function]

Generate the substring *?sub* of *?s* starting at position *?start* (zero-based) and ending just before position *?end*. This is the PowerLoom equivalent to the STELLA method **subsequence**. Supplying -1 for *?end* indicates the end of *?s*. If *?s* and/or *?sub* are not strings, they will be coerced first if possible. This function supports any binding pattern where at most one input is unbound (except for *?s*), or where both *?start* and *?end* are unbound in which case it can locate all occurrences of the *?sub* string in *?s*. For example:

```
(retrieve all (?start ?end) (substring "foo" ?start ?end "o"))
==>  ?start = 1, ?end = 2,
      ?start = 2, ?end = 3
```

Additional examples can be found in the test suite.



**SUBSUMPTION-QUERY** ((*?prop* PROPOSITION)) [Relation]  
 Query *?prop* with `:inference-level` set to `:subsumption`. Equivalent to `(query ?prop :inference-level :subsumption)` but more efficient.

**SUM** ((*?l* COLLECTION) (*?sum* NUMBER)) [Relation]  
 Binds *?sum* to the sum of the numbers in the list *?l*.

**SUPERRELATION** ((*?r* RELATION) (*?super* RELATION)) [Relation]  
 True iff *?super* is a superrelation of *?r*; written in set notation, *?super*  $\supseteq$  *?r*. This relation will generate bindings for at most one unbound argument.

**SYMMETRIC** ((*?r* RELATION)) [Relation]  
 A binary relation *?r* is symmetric if it is commutative.

**SYNONYM** ((*?term* THING) (*?synonym* THING)) [Relation]  
 Assert that *?synonym* is a synonym of *?term*. This causes all references to *?synonym* to be interpreted as references to *?term*. Retraction eliminates a synonym relation.

**THING** : STANDARD-OBJECT, DYNAMIC-SLOTS-MIXIN [Class]  
 Defines a class that must be inherited by any class that participates in the PowerLoom side of things.

**surrogate-value-inverse** : SURROGATE [Slot of ]  
 Not documented.

**THIRD-ELEMENT** ((*?l* COLLECTION))  $\rightarrow$  (*?e* THING) [Function]  
 Return the third element *?e* of *?l*.

**TOTAL** ((*?r* FUNCTION)) [Relation]  
 True if the function *?r* is defined for all combinations of inputs. By default, functions are not assumed to be total (unlike Prolog, which **does** make such an assumption). For example, if we define a two-argument function `foo` and then retrieve its value applied to some random instances `a` and `b`, we get nothing back:

```
(deffunction foo (?x ?y)  $\rightarrow$  ?z)
(retrieve ?x (= ?x (foo a b)))
```

However, if we assert that `foo` is total, then we get a skolem back when we execute the same retrieve:

```
(assert (total foo))
(retrieve ?x (= ?x (foo a b)))
```

**TRANSITIVE** ((*?r* RELATION)) [Relation]  
 A binary relation *?r* is transitive if (*?r* *?x* *?y*) and (*?r* *?y* *?z*) implies that (*?r* *?x* *?z*). Note that functions cannot be transitive, since their single-valuedness would not allow multiple different values such as (*?r* *?x* *?y*) and (*?r* *?x* *?z*) due to the Unique Names Assumption made by PowerLoom.

**TYPE-OF** ((*?c* COLLECTION) (*?x* THING)) [Relation]  
 True if *?x* is a member of the concept *?c*.



- VALUE** ((*?function* FUNCTION) (*?arguments* THING)) :-> (*?value* THING) [Function]  
True if applying *?function* to *?arguments* yields the value *?value*. The **value** predicate is the analog of **holds**, except that it applies to functions instead of relations.
- VARIABLE-ARITY** ((*?r* RELATION)) [Relation]  
Asserts that the relation *?r* can take a variable number of arguments.
- VARIANCE** ((*?l* COLLECTION) (*?variance* NUMBER)) [Relation]  
Binds *?variance* to the variance of the numbers in *?l*.

## 8 PowerLoom GUI

The PowerLoom GUI (or knowledge editor) is a Java-based graphical client for PowerLoom. The GUI is implemented as a Swing-based Java application which communicates with an embedded or remote PowerLoom server using a SOAP communication layer over HTTP.

The architecture of the PowerLoom GUI most closely resembles the traditional two-tier client/server model. Since the GUI does not contain a great deal of business logic (e.g., it does not know how to do inferencing), it does not directly map onto the traditional notion of a smart client. Similarly, since PowerLoom is much “smarter” than a typical DBMS, it does not cleanly map onto a traditional backend server. However, since the GUI contains the presentation logic, it is more similar to a 2-tier model than a 3-tier model where the presentation logic resides in a middle tier.

Communication between the GUI and PowerLoom is done via the XML-based SOAP protocol. In order to effectively communicate via SOAP, a Web service layer was built on top of PowerLoom. This layer provides support for marshaling and unmarshaling of PowerLoom objects to/from XML, and also provides a PowerLoom API that is accessible as a web service. The Java client uses JAXM and the Castor framework (see <http://www.castor.org>) to support SOAP communication.

### 8.1 Invoking the GUI

The PowerLoom GUI can be started in a variety of ways. The easiest way is to use the top-level `powerloom` script (see [Section 1.3 \[Running PowerLoom\], page 4](#)) and supply the `--gui` option. This will start the Java version of PowerLoom, start a standalone embedded PowerLoom Web server, launch the GUI application and connect from it to the PowerLoom server (using port 9090 by default):

```
% powerloom --gui
Running Java version of PowerLoom...
Initializing STELLA...
Initializing PowerLoom...
Loading required system webtools
Loading required system ontosaurus

Welcome to PowerLoom 4.0.0

Copyright (C) USC Information Sciences Institute, 1997-2010.
PowerLoom is a trademark of the University of Southern California.
PowerLoom comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY!
Type '(copyright)' for detailed copyright information.
Type '(help)' for a list of available commands.
Type '(demo)' for a list of example applications.
Type 'bye', 'exit', 'halt', 'quit', or 'stop', to exit.
```

```
PL-USER |=
```

Alternatively, PowerLoom can be started in its standard command loop mode and then the GUI can be started with the `start-powerloom-gui` command. This is useful if the

GUI becomes necessary at some point during development or if a different port should be used. For example:

```
% powerloom
Initializing STELLA...
Initializing PowerLoom...
```

```
Welcome to PowerLoom 3.2.52
```

```
Copyright (C) USC Information Sciences Institute, 1997-2010.
PowerLoom is a trademark of the University of Southern California.
PowerLoom comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY!
Type '(copyright)' for detailed copyright information.
Type '(help)' for a list of available commands.
Type '(demo)' for a list of example applications.
Type 'bye', 'exit', 'halt', 'quit', or 'stop', to exit.
```

```
PL-USER |= (start-powerloom-gui :port 9092)
```

```
Loading required system webtools
Loading required system ontosaurus
```

```
PL-USER |=
```

When the GUI is run against an embedded server as in the examples above, it is run asynchronously and commands can be executed at the PowerLoom command loop at any time. Moreover, when the GUI is exited, the command loop stays active until it is exited explicitly as well.

The GUI can also be run standalone in which case the user needs to connect to a running PowerLoom server. For example:

```
% powerloom --gui-only
Running standalone PowerLoom GUI...
```

Once the GUI is initialized, the user can connect to a server via the **File -> Connect to Server** menu item. After the first connection, the host and port of the last used server will be remembered for the next startup. If during the next startup that server is not active anymore, an error will be signaled and the user can connect to a different server instead.

### 8.1.1 Starting a PowerLoom Server

The GUI always connects to a PowerLoom server which can be embedded in the same Java process (as in the examples above), or can be run in a separate Lisp or Java process or as part of a Tomcat server (a C++ Web server is not currently supported). To start a PowerLoom server do the following. Start the Java version of PowerLoom via the **powerloom** script or start a Lisp version of PowerLoom that supports a Web server such as Allegro CL or a Lisp that supports Portable AServe. Once PowerLoom is up and running, issue the following command:

```
PL-USER |= (start-powerloom-server)
```

```

Loading required system webtools
Loading required system ontosaurus

```

```

PL-USER |=

```

The command also accepts a `:port` option to make the server listen to a different port.

Alternatively, the PowerLoom Web Archive available in

```

powerloom-x.y.z/native/java/lib/ploom.war

```

can be deployed in an Apache Tomcat server by copying it into the server installation's 'webapps' directory. The GUI can then connect to it at the server port used by Tomcat.

## 8.2 GUI Design Goals

The choice of technology was driven by a number of design goals which are summarized below. Note that the most of the GUI code was developed back in 2002 and is therefore somewhat outdated with respect to today's Java and Web-based human interface technologies.

**Visibility:** Knowledge Bases are complex and loosely structured entities. It is often desirable to simultaneously maintain multiple views of a KB, and to simultaneously perform multiple complementary task such as browsing, editing, querying, and searching a KB. With Swing's MDI (Multiple Document Interface) mode, many internal frames can be open at the same time within a single "desktop" frame. Swing also offers a very rich set of components and UI mechanisms which facilitate efficient use of screen real estate.

We designed the GUI to take advantage of Swing's presentation strengths. We used the MDI mode, so browsers, editors, etc. can coexist on the same desktop. Additionally, multiple knowledge browsers can be open at the same time to present different views of a KB. The Knowledge Browser itself consists of multiple collapsible and resizable subpanes, which in turn are composed of scrollable lists and trees. This allows a "birds-eye" view of a Powerloom KB, in which many modules, concepts, relations, instances, propositions, and rules can be displayed at the same time.

**Navigability:** When exploring a KB, it is imperative that a user interface allows easy navigation between related objects. The PowerLoom GUI has extensive navigation capabilities, which are as good or better than browser based applications. For example, a user may click on a query result to instantly update the Knowledge Browser to display the selected object. Also, a user can right-click on a relation or argument in a proposition, and navigate to the clicked-on object.

**Responsiveness:** For the best possible user experience, a user interface should be highly responsive to a user's input gestures. For example, (1) after initiating a gesture such as a mouse click or keypress, there should be a minimal delay before the application performs the intended action, and (2) "Power Users" should be able to perform complex tasks with a minimum number of mouse clicks, key presses, etc.

The PowerLoom GUI attempts to minimize network round-trips by caching large amounts of data. For example, when a user points the Knowledge Browser to a module, a large chunk of the module is retrieved from the server and cached in the client. Hence, when the user expands a tree in the browser, the GUI will not need to retrieve more

data from the server. Also, the GUI takes full advantage of Swing's ability to control the application via keyboard input. For example, to create a new instance named `newName`, a user needs to simply type the key sequence `Ctrl-I newName RET`.

**Context Sensitivity:** For any given object that is displayed in a user interface, there is a set of actions that can be performed on that object. Additionally, the actions that can be performed on an object depend on where the object is displayed. Therefore, the GUI pervasively supports context-sensitive popup menus. When users right-click on an object, a list of appropriate actions will be presented in a menu. For example, when a user right-clicks on a concept in the Knowledge Browser, the list of possible actions shown in [Figure 8.1](#) is presented.

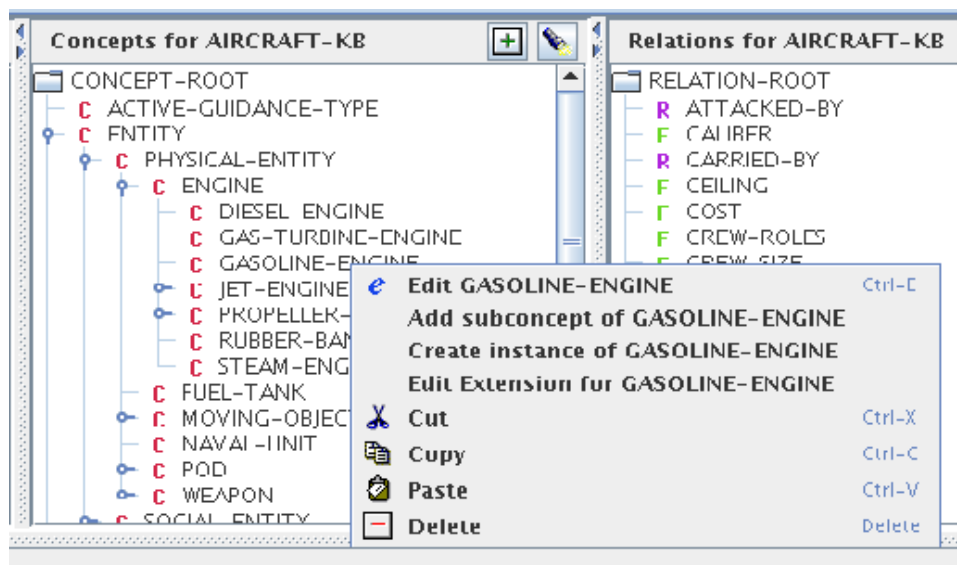


Figure 8.1: Context-specific menu of possible actions on a concept

**Editability:** Applications that support text editing often need capabilities above and beyond the baseline copy, cut and paste capabilities that all text widgets support. In particular, applications that allow editing of text with a regular structure such as source code or Lisp expressions may take advantage of special key bindings which augment basic navigation and editing capabilities.

The PowerLoom GUI makes use of Swing's powerful text components by implementing a full set of Emacs-style keybindings. These keybindings allow a user to perform such operations as navigating up and down a subexpression hierarchy, selecting entire subexpressions, and completing incomplete symbols. In addition, matching parenthesis are automatically highlighted in the GUI's text components.

**Extensibility:** While it is not easy to claim that Swing applications are inherently more extensible than Web applications, Swing's MDI architecture and pull-down menu framework allows new features to be added with little disruption to the rest of the application. In particular, using modern GUI design tools that are part of IDE's such as Netbeans or Eclipse, it is fairly easy to add new components and functionality to the PowerLoom GUI. It is also conceivable that the GUI code could be used as the basis for a more specific

application which would have its own application-specific menus and windows, but would retain the general-purpose browsing, querying, and editing tools for direct manipulation of the knowledge base.

### 8.3 GUI Overview

An example screen shot of the PowerLoom GUI is shown in [Figure 8.2](#). The main application frame consists of pull-down menus, a toolbar, and a status bar.

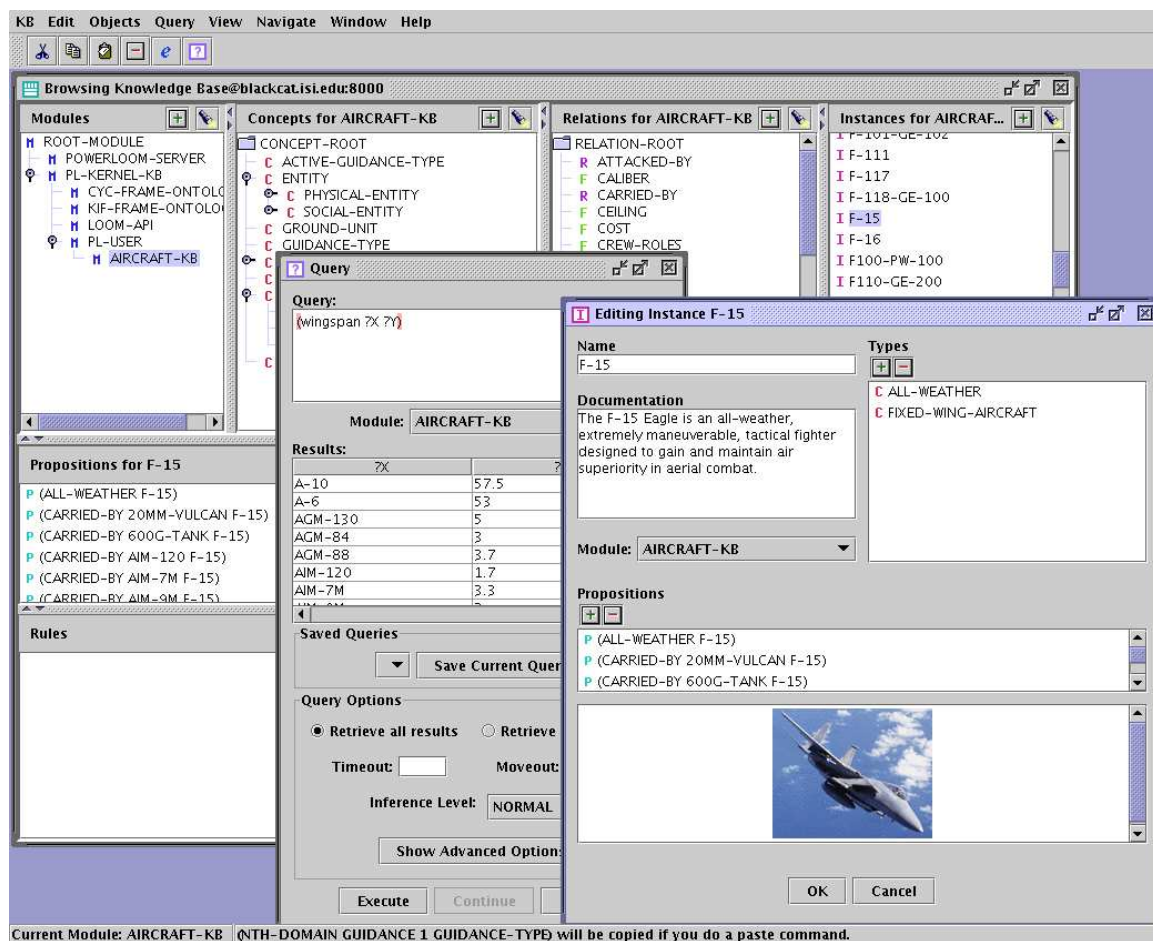


Figure 8.2: The PowerLoom GUI

The menu bar contains the following menus:

- **KB** - menu items for connecting to a server, loading, saving, and clearing KBs, and opening browser and console windows.
- **Edit** - menu items for cutting, copying, pasting, and deleting, and also an item which opens a preferences dialog.
- **Objects** - menu items for opening editors on various KB objects, including modules, concepts, relations, instances, and propositions. This menu also contains an item to edit the currently selected object.

- **Query** - menu items for querying the KB, searching the KB, and editing a relation's extension.
- **View** - this menu contains various items for updating the appearance of the application, including a refresh item to bring the GUI up-to-date with the state of the KB on the server, and menu items for showing/hiding the application's toolbar and status bar. This menu also contains items for changing the application's font, for example, the Demo Theme changes all fonts to a large bold font suitable for demo presentations.
- **Navigate** - contains menu items for navigating backward and forward in a browser's selection history.
- **Window** - contains a list of the currently open windows on the desktop. Selecting a window brings the window to the top of the window stack, and if the window is iconified, it is de-iconified.
- **Help** - contains an item to open an HTML help browser, and an item to open an About box which contains information about the PowerLoom GUI.

Most menu items have accelerator keys that allow an item to be executed by a combination of keystrokes. The toolbar contains several buttons which provide shortcuts to menu items. There are currently toolbar buttons for cutting, copying, pasting, deleting, editing an object, and opening a query dialog. The toolbar may be undocked from its default position by dragging it anywhere on the desktop. It may also be hidden and unhidden by selecting the **View -> Toolbar** menu item.

The status bar at the bottom of the application contains information on the current status of the application. The status bar is divided into two sections. The leftmost section displays the last module that was selected by a user. The application keeps track of the current module in order to provide continuity between operations. For example, if a user opens a browser and browses the AIRCRAFT-KB, and then opens a query dialog, it makes sense for the query dialog to use the AIRCRAFT-KB module instead of some other module.

The rightmost section of the status bar contains messages that pertain to the current state of the application. For example, if a user selects a concept and then clicks the cut toolbar button, a message will appear in the rightmost status bar prompting the user to select another concept and perform a paste action. The status bar may be hidden and unhidden by selecting the **View -> Statusbar** menu item.

**Figure 8.2** shows a few internal frames that are open. The function of each frame is identified in the frame's title bar, and each type of frame has a unique icon in its upper left-hand corner. In this example, the three open frames are used to browse the KB, query the KB, and edit an instance.

A user typically follows a workflow cycle similar to the following sequence:

1. The user launches the GUI by executing the **powerloom** script, clicking on a desktop icon or on a hyperlink in a browser.
2. The GUI is loaded on the user's machine. If the GUI was launched via Java Web Start (not yet fully supported), the entire application may need to be downloaded or updated before execution begins.
3. The GUI reads a preferences file stored in a default location on the user's local machine. If this is the first time the application is being executed, a default preferences file is



used. The preferences file includes among other things the PowerLoom server that was last accessed.

4. If the preferences file contains the last-accessed server, the GUI attempts to connect to the server and query the server for a description of the server's capabilities. If connection is successful, a browser window will open displaying the modules that are currently loaded in the server instance.
5. The user selects any KB files (s)he wishes to load, and instructs the server to load the files.
6. The user performs some browsing, querying, and editing of the loaded KB.
7. If any changes were made, the user saves the KB to a new or existing file.
8. The user repeats steps 5-7 as needed, and then exits the application.

## 8.4 GUI Features

This section provides a detailed description of the features that are available in the GUI application. We describe general application-wide functionality as well as the functionality of specific components.

### 8.4.1 Connect to Server

The first time the GUI is started, it will not attempt to connect to any server. To establish a server connection, the user must select the KB -> **Connect to Server** menu item. This will open a dialog prompting for a host name and port. After the user enters this information, a connection will be attempted. If the connection is successful, the server information will be stored in the preferences file and used next time the application starts up.

### 8.4.2 Edit Preferences

A preferences dialog can be opened by selecting the **Edit -> Edit Preferences** menu item. Currently, the only preference that a user can edit is whether or not to open a browser when the application is started. The dialog contains a checkbox asking whether or not the preferences should be saved. If the checkbox is not checked, the preferences will remain in effect for the duration of the current session, but will not be in effect when the application is restarted.

### 8.4.3 KB Load/Save

In its standard configuration, PowerLoom stores knowledge bases via flat files. The user can load one or more KB files from the local file system which will be transferred across the network and loaded into the server instance via PowerLoom's **load** command. Conversely, a modified knowledge base can be saved to a local file on a per-module basis (using a version of PowerLoom's **save-module** command). Future versions of PowerLoom will support more sophisticated persistence that will go directly to a database or other persistent store.

### 8.4.4 Browsing

The knowledge browser window, shown in [Figure 8.3](#), can be opened by selecting the KB -> **Browse** menu item or typing **Ctrl-b**. The browser provides a visual overview of all knowledge in the KB, and is capable of launching specialized tools such as editors, search dialogs, etc.

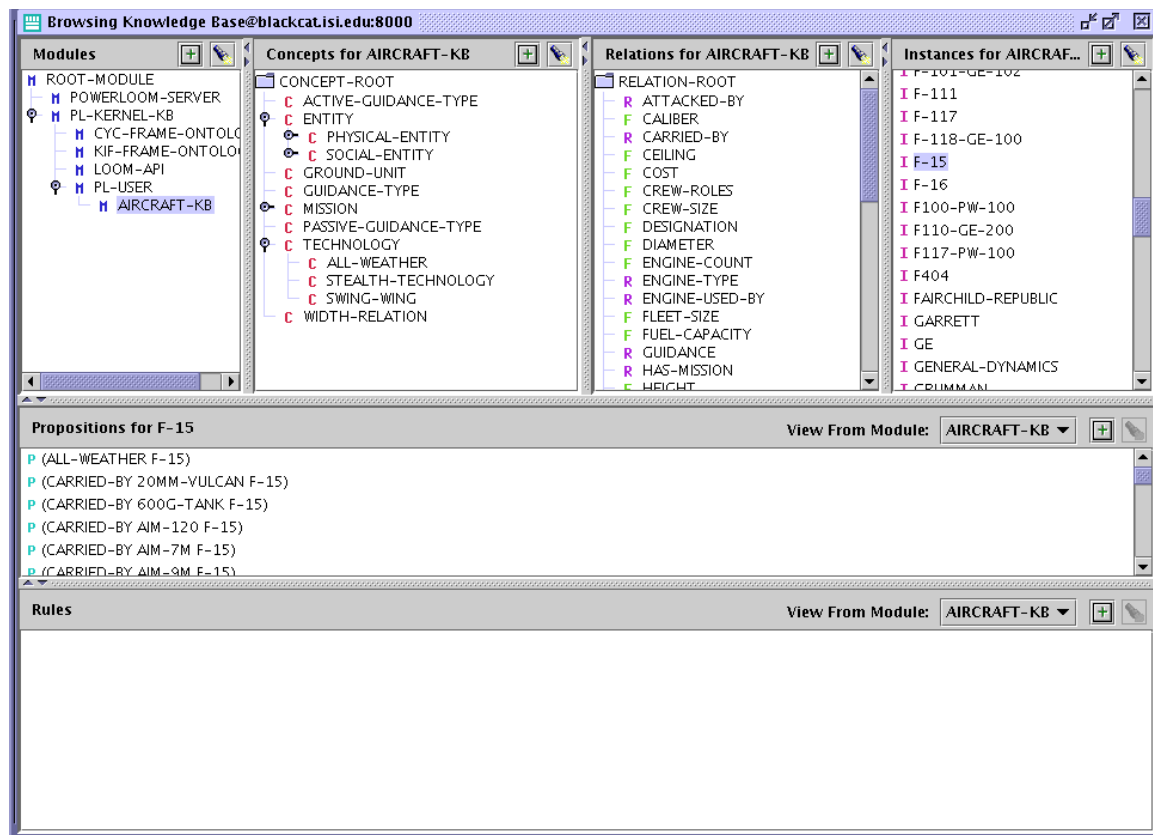


Figure 8.3: Knowledge Browser

The browser consists of several subpanes which we refer to as navigation panes. Each navigation pane consists of a title pane, a toolbar, and a content pane. The title pane contains a title indicating what is displayed in the content pane. The toolbar consists of zero or more buttons which perform actions relevant to the navigation pane. Currently, two toolbar buttons are present: "Add" and "Search". "Add" (indicated by a + sign icon) adds an object associated with the type of navigation pane. "Search" (indicated by a flashlight icon) searches for objects associated with the type of navigation pane. The content pane contains the actual knowledge to be displayed, such as a list of instances or propositions.

There is one navigation pane for each type of KB object: Modules, Concepts, Relations, Instances, Rules, and Propositions. Each internal pane is resizable by dragging the movable divider between the panes. Panes may be hidden completely by clicking the "Collapse" arrow on the adjacent divider. Clicking the "Expand" arrow will unhide the pane.

**Visual Cues:** Navigation panes employ several visual cues to enhance the identifiability of object attributes. Object types are indicated by an icon to the left of the object's name. For example, modules are represented by a blue M, concepts by a red C, etc. The status of propositions is also indicated visually. An italicized proposition indicates that the proposition was derived instead of asserted. Grey propositions indicate that their truth value is a default value instead of a strict value.

The main method for filling the contents of a navigation pane is to select some object in a navigation pane that is to the left or above it. This is discussed in more detail in the section below. However, in some cases, it is possible to modify the contents of a navigation pane without performing a selection. For example, in the instance navigation pane, it is possible to show derived or inherited instances by right-clicking on the instance list and selecting an appropriate menu item. Similarly, the relation navigation pane can toggle between direct or inherited relations. Propositions and rules are by default displayed according to the module that is currently selected. However, the contents of the proposition or rule navigation pane can be updated by selecting a more specific module in the View From Module combobox contained in the navigation pane's title bar.

**Selection:** When the browser is initially opened, a tree of modules is displayed in the module navigation pane, and all other navigation panes are empty. When a module is selected, the remaining subpanes are populated with knowledge that is contained in that module. Similarly, selecting a concept in the concept navigation pane populates the relation, proposition, and instance panes with knowledge that is relevant to the selected concept. In general, selecting an object in a given navigation pane may affect the contents of navigation panes to the right and/or below it. More specifically, the rules for object selection are as follows:

- Selecting a module populates the concept, relation, and instance subpanes with knowledge contained in the module.
- Selecting a concept populates the relation subpane with relations that use the concept as a domain type, and populates the instance subpane with the concept's extension. The proposition and rule subpanes are populated with propositions and rules associated with the concept.
- Selecting a relation populates the proposition and rule subpanes with propositions and rules associated with the relation.
- Selecting an instance with no selected relation populates the proposition subpane with propositions that refer to the selected instance.
- Selecting an instance and a relation populates the proposition subpane with propositions that contain the relation as a predicate, and the instance as an argument.
- De-selecting an object will update the state of the browser appropriately. For example, after selecting a module and a concept, deselecting the concept will refresh the concept, relation, instance, proposition and rule subpanes to display the knowledge contained in the selected module.

The title pane in each navigation pane displays a description of the source of the subpane's contents. For example, if both the relation `WINGSPAN` and the instance `AGM-130` were selected, the proposition subpane would contain the title "Propositions for `WINGSPAN` and `AGM-130`".

Each selection event is recorded in a selection history which can be rolled back and forward. For example, assume the user selects the `AIRCRAFT-KB` module and then selects the `GUIDANCE-TYPE` concept. If the user then selects the `Navigate -> Back` menu item, the selection history will be rolled back so that only `AIRCRAFT-KB` is selected. If the user then selects `Navigate -> Forward`, the selection history will be rolled forward to its original state so that both `AIRCRAFT-KB` and `GUIDANCE-TYPE` are selected.

**Navigation:** Knowledge can be explored by expanding and collapsing nodes in hierarchical navigation panes such as the concept and module navigation panes. If a tree or list is not fully visible, the user may use the scrollbar on the navigation pane's right-hand side to scroll through the contents of the pane. Detailed views of objects such as concepts and relations can be obtained by right-clicking the object and selecting the **Edit** menu item. To navigate to a constituent of a proposition, the user can right-click the constituent and then select the **Navigate to...** menu item. For example, right-clicking on the **GUIDANCE** argument in the proposition (**NTH-DOMAIN GUIDANCE 1 GUIDANCE-TYPE**) presents a popup menu which displays (among other items) the item **Navigate to GUIDANCE**. Selecting this menu item will cause the browser to display and select the **GUIDANCE** relation.

Actions external to the browser may also update the browser's contents. For example, clicking on an instance in a list of query results will cause the browser to navigate to the selected instance.

**Actions:** Right-clicking inside the browser will present a menu of actions that is relevant to the subpane that contains the mouse pointer. The list of items will depend on whether the mouse is over a specific item or if it is over the background of the subpane's list or tree. For example, when the mouse is over a specific concept, the menu will contain items for cutting, pasting, instantiating, etc., but when the mouse is over the background of the concept tree, the only menu item presented will be to add a new concept.

The set of actions available for each subpane are as follows:

- **Module** - Add Module, Edit Module, Load Module, Save Module, Clear Module, Copy.
- **Concept** - Add Concept, Edit Concept, Edit Extension, Instantiate, Cut, Copy, Paste, Delete. If multiple concepts are selected, selecting **Create New Concept** from the background menu will create a concept that contains the selected concepts as parents.
- **Relation** - Add Relation, Edit Relation, Edit Extension, Copy, Delete, Show Inherited/Direct Relations.
- **Instance** - Add Instance, Edit Instance, Copy, Delete, Show Direct/Derived Instances.
- **Propositions** - Add Proposition, Edit Proposition, Copy, Delete, Navigate to Constituent, Edit Constituent.
- **Rules** - Add Rule, Edit Rule, Copy, Delete, Navigate to Constituent, Edit Constituent.

### 8.4.5 Editing

Objects may be edited by right-clicking them and selecting the **Edit...** menu item in the popup menu. Alternatively, an object may be selected, and then the **Objects -> Edit Object** menu item or the the edit toolbar button can be pressed. Object editors do double-duty as object viewers, since all relevant object information is present in each editor.

There are several common user actions that are available in edit dialogs. For example, hitting **RET** while the cursor is positioned in the name field of the editor commits the concept. Most editors have **OK** and **Cancel** buttons at the bottom to commit or abort edits. Lists of items commonly have **+** and **--** buttons at the top that allow one to add a new item or delete the selected item. When the **+** button is pressed, either a chooser dialog (see [Section 8.4.6](#)

[Choosers], page 96) or a specialized editor will be opened. Similar to the browser, list items can be right-clicked to display a list of possible actions. For example, a superconcept can be clicked in a concept editor to immediately edit the concept's parent.

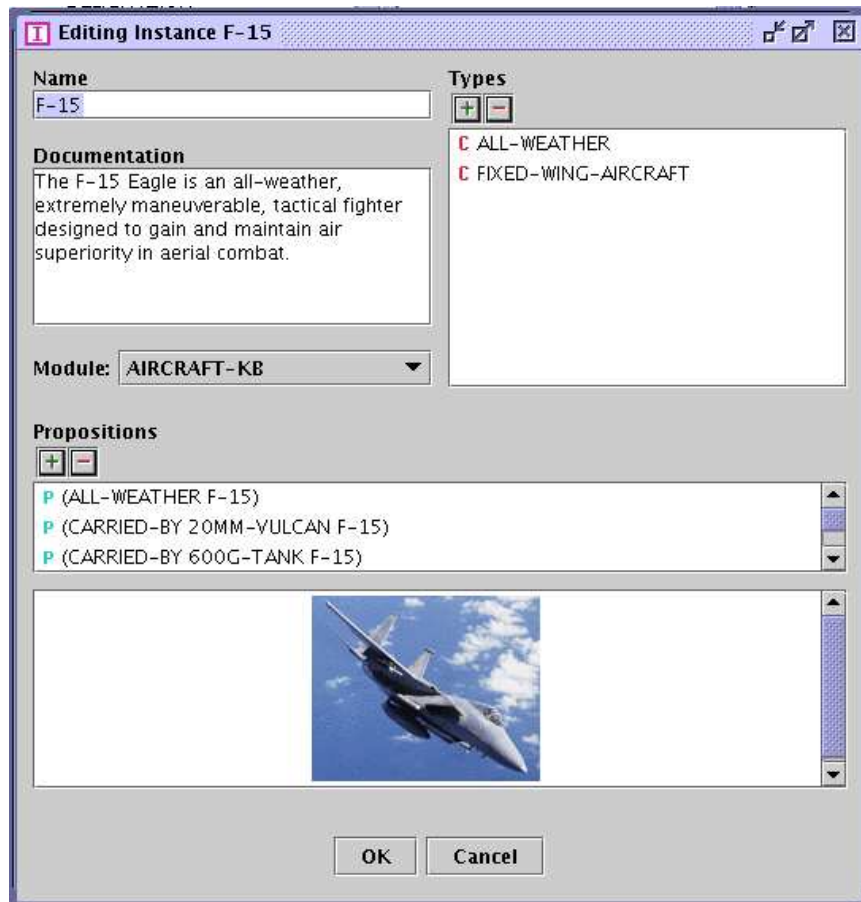


Figure 8.4: Instance Editor

Each type of object has a specialized editor. For example, an instance editor is shown in [Figure 8.4](#). There are separate editors for modules, concepts, relations, instances, and propositions/rules, which are described below.

**Module Editor:** The module editor contains a number of fields and components used to enter information relevant for a new or existing module. Examples of values that can be edited are a module's name, its documentation and its includes (or supermodules) list.

**Concept Editor:** The concept editor allows editing of concept attributes such as a concept's supertypes, its name, its associated propositions, etc. In addition to the inherent attributes of a concept, all relations which have the concept as a domain type are displayed and may be edited. Clicking the + button above the relation list opens a new relation editor with default values filled in. Similarly, clicking the + button above the proposition list opens a proposition editor.

**Relation Editor:** The relation editor allows the user to enter a list of variables and types for the relation's arguments, and allows the setting of various relation attributes, e.g., whether the relation is closed, functional, etc. Similar to the concept editor, propositions and rules associated with a relation can be edited.

**Instance Editor:** The instance editor allows the user to input an instance's name, documentation, and associated propositions. If a proposition uses the relation `image-url`, an image will be retrieved from the server and presented in the editor window.

**Proposition editor:** The proposition editor, shown in Figure 8.5, consists of a text field for entering the proposition, and a set of buttons for performing actions on the proposition. The buttons allow a user to assert, deny, or retract the typed proposition. There are several text-based facilities which support efficient editing of propositions. First, the editor supports many Emacs-style keybindings which facilitate editing of Lisp-like expressions, including selecting entire parenthesis-delimited subexpressions, jumping backward and forward over subexpressions, and navigating up and down expression trees.

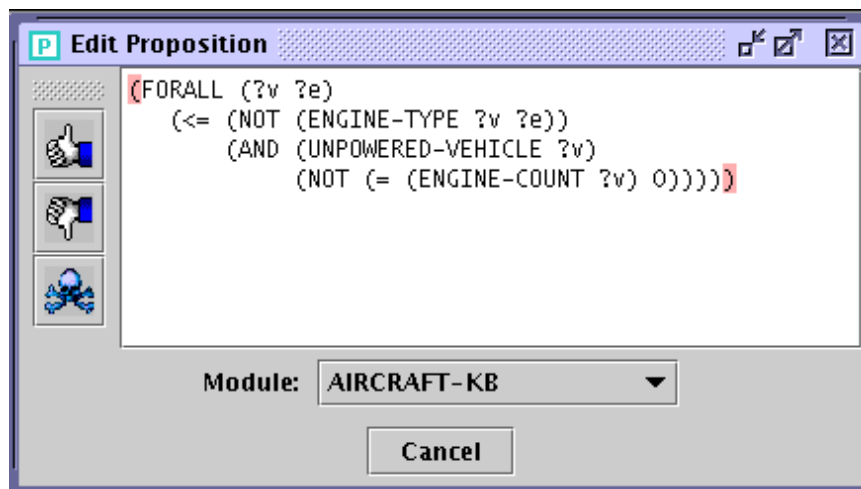


Figure 8.5: Proposition Editor

In addition to Emacs keybindings, the proposition editor has a matching parenthesis highlighter. When the cursor is placed before a left parenthesis, the matching right parenthesis is highlighted, and when the cursor is placed after a right parenthesis, the matching left parenthesis is highlighted.

The proposition editor also supports symbol completion. The GUI uses a predictive backtracking parser to analyze partial input of propositions. Based on the analysis, the parser is able to recommend appropriate completions. For example, if the user types `(f` and then selects the completion action by typing *Ctrl-right*, the parser will recommend a list of completions including the `forall` symbol and all concepts and relations that begin with the letter `f`.

### 8.4.6 Choosers

In a number of situations, an object of a specific type must be selected. For example, when selecting a superconcept in a concept editor, the user should be presented with a list of

existing concepts. In these cases, a chooser dialog is presented to the user which displays a filterable list of candidate objects. As the user types a name of the object in the name text field, the list of objects is filtered so that only objects which begin with the typed prefix are displayed. Choosers are available for modules, concept, instances, and relations. A variable chooser allows the user to type a variable name and select a type from a concept from a list.

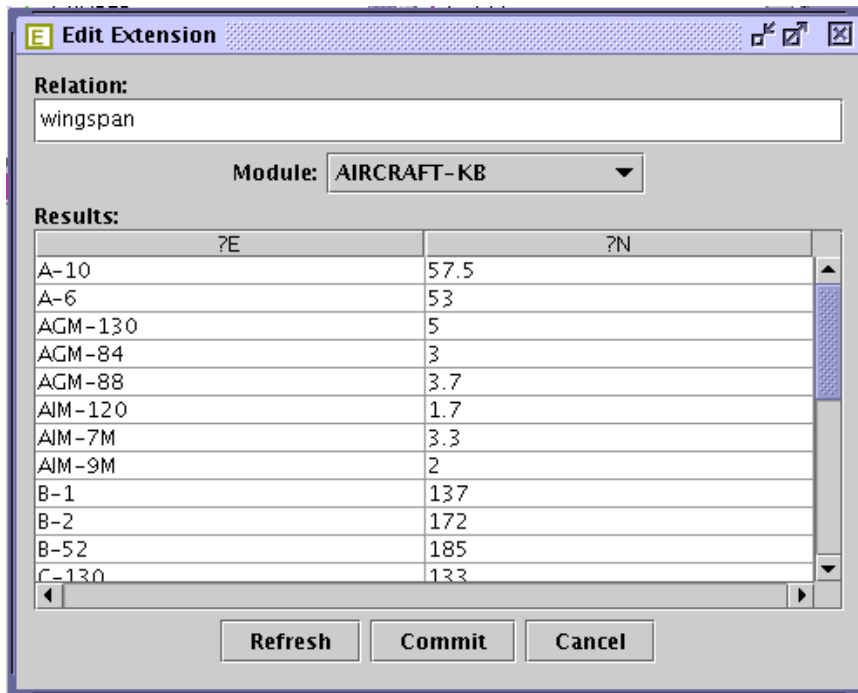


Figure 8.6: Extension Editor

### 8.4.7 Extension Editor

The extension editor, shown in [Figure 8.6](#), allows editing of a concept or relation's extension. It can be opened by right-clicking on a concept or relation in the browser or by selecting the **Query -> Edit Extension** menu item. The extension editor presents a relation's extension as a list of tuples in table format. The user may add new tuples by typing names of instances at the bottom of the table, and may alter existing tuples by double-clicking on a table cell and typing in a new value. Instance name completion is available while typing instance names by typing *Ctrl-right*. A user may choose to abort the edited extension by clicking the **Cancel** button. If the user clicks the **Commit** button, the relation's extension will be updated by asserting and retracting appropriate propositions.



### 8.4.8 Ask and Retrieve Queries

**Query:**

(wingspan ?X ?Y)

**Module:** AIRCRAFT-KB

**Results:**

?X	?Y
A-10	57.5
A-6	53
AGM-130	5
AGM-84	3
AGM-88	3.7

**Saved Queries**

▼ Save Current Query

**Query Options**

☒ Retrieve all results
 ☐ Retrieve  results

Timeout: 
 Moveout:

Inference Level: NORMAL

Match Mode: STRICT

Minimum Score: 
☐ Maximize Score

Maximum Unknowns: 
☐ Don't Optimize

Hide Advanced Options

Execute Continue Cancel

Figure 8.7: Query Dialog

The Query dialog, shown in [Figure 8.7](#), can be opened by selecting the Query -> Query menu item, by typing `Ctrl-Q` or by pressing the query toolbar button. The Query dialog consists of a text area for typing the query, a results table for displaying the results of the query, a query list for saving and selecting pre-saved queries, and an options subpane for configuring various query parameters.

The query input pane supports features similar to that of the proposition editor, including Emacs key bindings, parenthesis matching and completion. Queries can be executed

by typing **Ctrl-RET** or by clicking on the **Execute** button at the bottom of the dialog. After a query has executed, results will be displayed in the results table or a “No results found” indicator will flash. The column headers for the results will display the corresponding free variables in the query. Results may be sorted by clicking on a column header. Doing so will sort the results by using the clicked column as an index. Users may toggle ascending/descending sort order by clicking the header multiple times.

If the query contains no free variables, it is effectively a true/false **ASK** operation as opposed to a **RETRIEVE**. In this case, the result will be a truth value, and the column header will be labeled **TRUTH-VALUE**. If the query is the result of a partial retrieve operation, an additional column containing the match score will be displayed.

If the user clicks on a cell in the results table, the topmost browser will be updated to display the selected item. Right-clicking on a query result brings up a context menu which currently only contains an **Explain result** menu item. Selecting this will present an HTML explanation in a separate window. The displayed explanation may contain hyperlinked objects. Clicking on a hyperlinked object will update the topmost browser to display the object.

Users may save frequently-executed queries in a query list by clicking the **Save** button at the top of the options panel which will prompt them for a query name. Saved queries will be stored in the preferences file using an XML representation. Saved queries are stored in the combobox to the left of the save button. Selection of a saved query will prefill the query dialog with the query and all saved parameters.

Most important PowerLoom query options are controllable in the options dialog, such as number of results to retrieve, inference control options such as inference level, timeout, moveout and various others.

### 8.4.9 Search

Users may search for objects in the KB by entering strings which match the name of the object. A search dialog as shown in **Figure 8.8** can be opened by selecting the **Query -> Search** menu item, by typing **Ctrl-f**, or by pushing a search toolbar button (marked by a flashlight icon) inside the browser. If the user activates a search toolbar button inside a navigation pane, the search dialog will be configured to search for objects associated with the type of object displayed in that pane. For example pushing the search button inside the concept navigation pane will configure the search dialog to look for concept objects only.

Searches may be constrained in several ways. First, the module may be specified or the user may specify that the search should be across all modules. Second, the types of objects to be searched is configurable. For example, users may search for concepts and instances, instances only, etc. Finally, users may specify that an object’s name must match the beginning or end of the search string, or match the search string exactly.

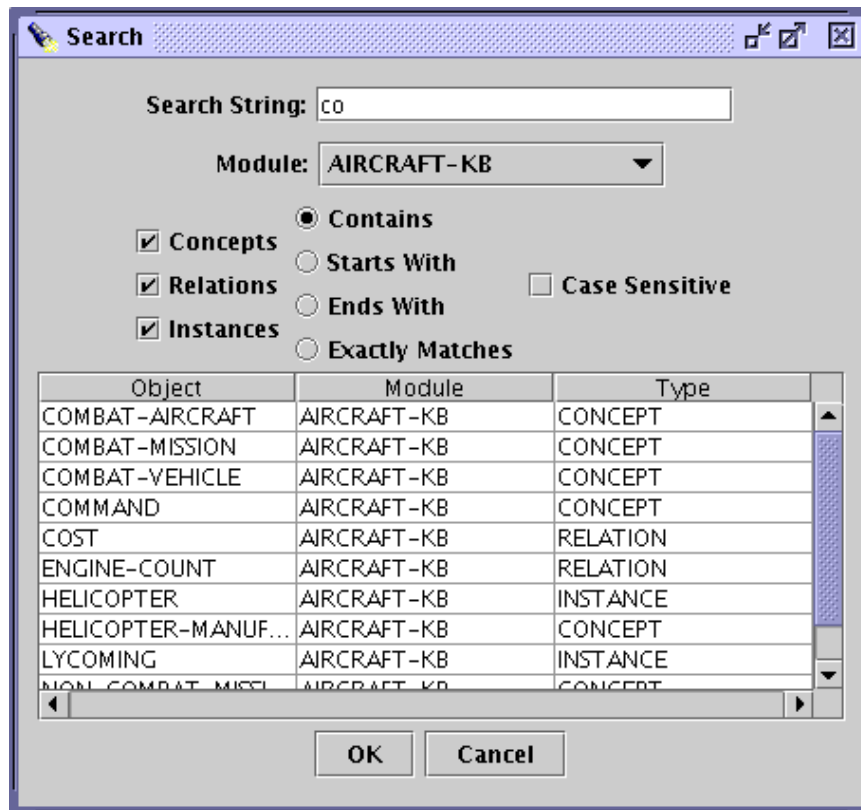


Figure 8.8: Search Dialog

When the user executes the search by hitting *RET* or selecting the OK button, a list of results is presented. These results are provided in a table format where one column is the name of the retrieved object, another column contains the module that the object resides in, and the final column specifies the type of the object (i.e., concept, instance, etc). As is the case with query results, clicking on a search result item will update the topmost browser to display the selected object.

#### 8.4.10 Console

The console window, as shown in [Figure 8.9](#), can be opened by selecting the KB -> Open PowerLoom Console menu item or by typing *Ctrl-p*. This opens an internal window, which allows PowerLoom commands to be typed directly and sent to the PowerLoom server. The response generated by PowerLoom is sent back to the GUI and printed below the prompt. This functionality is similar to that of a LISP listener.

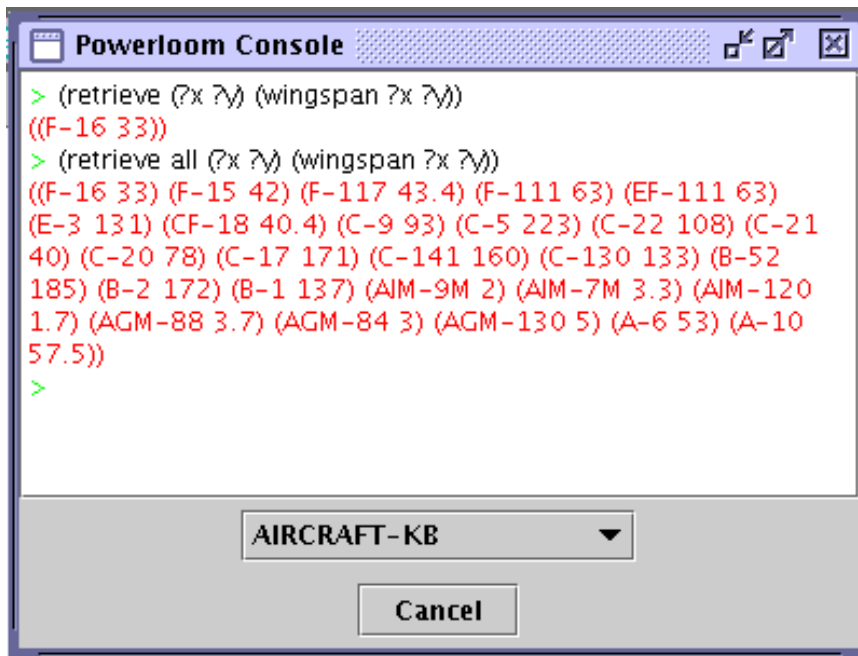


Figure 8.9: PowerLoom Console

### 8.4.11 Cut/Copy/Paste/Delete

The PowerLoom GUI supports cut, copy, paste, and delete operations. These operations can be used to edit text, and in some cases they can be used to edit objects in lists or trees. For example, the concept hierarchy can be edited within the browser by selecting a concept, executing a cut operation, selecting another concept, and then executing paste. This sequence of operations will delete the concept from its original position in the hierarchy, and make it a subconcept of the concept that was selected when the paste operation was performed.

The GUI implements a robust data transfer framework that is capable of recognizing the types of objects that are being transferred, and the types of potential transfer sources and destinations. This allows the application to prohibit nonsensical data transfers such as cutting a concept in a concept navigation pane and then trying to paste it into a module pane. It also allows data transfer operations to be context sensitive. For example, cutting a concept in a concept navigation pane means that a move operation is being initiated, while cutting a concept in a concept editor's superconcept list means that the concept should be removed from the list. Additionally, copying an object such as a concept, then executing a paste inside a text window will paste the name of the object.

As one would expect, text may be cut, copied and pasted between the GUI and outside applications.

## 8.5 Future Work

There are many areas where further development and improvement is needed, including:

### 8.5.1 Large KBs

Currently, when a module is selected, the GUI attempts to retrieve all concepts, relations, and instances that are contained in that module. For large knowledge bases that might contain millions of objects and assertions, this is clearly infeasible. To handle such situations we need to develop more sophisticated retrieval and caching strategies to only materialize partial views of a KB in the GUI. Scrolling down a list, for example, might then trigger the retrieval and display of additional objects on demand, while older, inactive objects are being flushed from the cache.

### 8.5.2 Undo

There is currently no undo facility and changes to the KB are written through to the server as soon as a user clicks OK in an editing dialog. To support this properly, we would need a snapshot mechanism that would allow rollback to earlier states of the KB.

### 8.5.3 Drag and Drop

Adding a drag and drop capability would make ontology editing easier than is currently possible. For example, one concept could be dragged on top of another to move the object from its current position. We believe that the existing data transfer framework could be leveraged to implement a robust drag and drop facility.

### 8.5.4 Scrapbook

In creating and editing ontologies, it is sometimes desirable to maintain heterogeneous scraps of information. We envision a scrapbook feature where text and objects of various types could be dragged to and organized visually for later use.

### 8.5.5 Instance Cloning

It is often useful to create new instances that are similar to existing instances. We would like to implement a cloning facility in which a wizard-like series of dialogs would step the user through the process of copying information from one object to a new object. For example, the dialogs would prompt the user for propositions to transfer from the old instance to the new instance, and allow the user to modify the propositions in the process of transferring them.

### 8.5.6 Security

There is currently no authentication and access control mechanisms in the PowerLoom GUI. The GUI client assumes that it is communicating with a trusted host over a secure network. Similarly, the PowerLoom server assumes that it is communicating with a friendly client that has full access to the server. In the future, we need to add security mechanisms which allow clients to be authenticated, and resources on the server to be made accessible to authorized users only. In addition, we need to implement encryption mechanisms so that clear text is not sent over insecure networks, potentially compromising sensitive data.

### 8.5.7 Multiple Users

Although the client/server model allows multiple GUI clients to concurrently share the same server, there is only very weak support for synchronizing clients and ensuring that users don't accidentally step on each other. We need to improve our infrastructure to handle

notification of KB updates, add support for transactions and KB locking, and improve our caching mechanisms to detect when the GUI state is out of sync with respect to the server.

## 9 Ontosaurus

Ontosaurus is a Web-based KB browser that offers a convenient way to view the contents of PowerLoom knowledge bases from a standard Web browser. Whenever a user searches for an object or clicks on a hyperlink, Ontosaurus dynamically generates HTML pages describing the requested object and related information. The description will itself contain links to other relevant objects which the user can click on to quickly "surf" through a knowledge base.

Similar to the PowerLoom GUI (see [Chapter 8 \[PowerLoom GUI\], page 85](#)), Ontosaurus relies on a PowerLoom server that can handle HTTP requests. For this reason, it is currently only supported in the Java version of PowerLoom or in Lisp version that supports a Web server such as AServe or Portable AServe (e.g., Allegro CL).

To use Ontosaurus, do the following. Start PowerLoom in Java or a qualifying Lisp version. Once PowerLoom is up and running, issue the following command:

```
PL-USER | = (start-ontosaurus)

Loading required system webtools
Loading required system ontosaurus

PL-USER | =
```

The command also accepts a `:port` option to make the server listen to a different port. Once the Ontosaurus server is running, go to your Web browser and enter the following URL: <http://localhost:9090/ploom/ontosaurus/> Substitute a fully qualified host name and different port if necessary. Ontosaurus comes with a short online help page and is otherwise self-explanatory.

Alternatively, the PowerLoom Web Archive available in

```
powerloom-x.y.z/native/java/lib/ploom.war
```

can be deployed in an Apache Tomcat server by copying it into the server installation's 'webapps' directory. Ontosaurus can then connect to it at the above URL at the server port used by Tomcat.



## 10 Installation

### 10.1 System Requirements

To install and use PowerLoom, you'll approximately need the following amounts of disk space:

- 16 MB for the tarred or zipped archive file
- 70 MB for the untarred sources, translations, compiled Java files, and documentation
- 16 MB to compile a Lisp version
- 16 MB to compile the C++ version (without -g)
- 5 MB to compile the Java version (already included)

This means that you will need approximately 100 MB to work with one Lisp, one C++ and one Java version of PowerLoom in parallel. If you also want to experiment with the Lisp translation variant that uses structures instead of CLOS instances to implement STELLA objects, then you will need an extra 16 MB to compile that.

The full PowerLoom development tree is quite large, since for every STELLA source file there are three to four translated versions and as many or more compiled versions thereof. The actual PowerLoom libraries that you have to ship with an application, however, are quite small. For example, the Java jar files '`powerloom.jar`' and '`stella.jar`' are only 2.3 MB total (4 MB including Java sources). The dynamic C++ libraries '`libstella.so`' and '`liblogic.so`' compiled on a Linux platform, are about 8 MB total. Additionally, if you don't need all the different translations of PowerLoom, you can delete some of the versions to keep your development tree smaller See [Section 10.6 \[Removing Unneeded Files\]](#), [page 108](#).

To run the Lisp version of PowerLoom, you will need an ANSI Common-Lisp (or at least one that supports CLOS and logical pathnames). We have successfully tested PowerLoom with Allegro-CL 4.2, 4.3, 5.0, 6.0 and 7.0, Macintosh MCL 3.0, 4.0 and 5.1, OpenMCL 1.0, Clozure CL 1.5, SBCL 0.9.4, 1.0.47, CMUCL 19c, 19e, LispWorks 4.4.6, CLisp 2.37, Lucid CL 4.1 (plus the necessary ANSI extensions and Mark Kantrowitz's logical pathnames implementation), and various others. Our main development platform is Allegro CL running under Sun Solaris and Linux or SBCL with Mac OS X. The closer your environment is to ours, the higher are the chances that everything will work right out of the box. Lisp development under Windows should also be no problem.

To run the C++ version of PowerLoom, you will need a C++ compiler (such as g++) that supports templates and exception handling. We have successfully compiled and run PowerLoom with g++ 4.0 and later under Linux Redhat 8.0 & 9.0, SunOS and MacOS X, and with CygWin 5.0 and MinGW 5.0 under Windows 2000 and XP. Both CygWin and MinGW provide a GNU Unix environment, but MinGW can generate Windows executables that are fully standalone. We've also managed to compile PowerLoom under MS Visual C++, however, we never got the Boehm garbage collector to work. The GC claims to be very portable, so this should be solvable for somebody with good knowledge of MS Visual C++.

For the Java version, you will need Java JDK 1.6 or later. This is required to support the embedded server architecture for PowerLoom 4.x. We've run the Java version of PowerLoom on a variety of platforms without any problems.

Any one of the Lisp, C++, or Java implementations of PowerLoom can be used to develop your own PowerLoom-based applications. Which one you choose is primarily a matter of your application and programming environment. The Lisp and Java versions are comparable in speed, the C++ version is usually a factor of 2-3 faster than Lisp or Java.

## 10.2 Unpacking the Sources

Uncompress and untar the file ‘powerloom-X.Y.Z.tar.gz’ (or unzip the file ‘powerloom-X.Y.Z.zip’) in the parent directory of where you want to install PowerLoom (‘X.Y.Z’ are place holders for the actual version numbers). This will create the PowerLoom tree in the directory ‘powerloom-X.Y.Z/’ (we will use Unix syntax for pathnames). All pathnames mentioned below will be relative to that directory which we will usually refer to as the "PowerLoom directory".

## 10.3 Lisp Installation

To install the Lisp version of PowerLoom, startup Lisp and load the file ‘load-powerloom.lisp’ with:

```
(CL:load "load-powerloom.lisp")
```

The first time around, this will compile all Lisp-translated STELLA files before they are loaded. During subsequent sessions, the compiled files will be loaded right away.

By default, PowerLoom now uses the version that uses Lisp structs instead of CLOS objects to implement STELLA objects. If you do want to use the CLOS-based version instead do the following:

```
(CL:setq cl-user::*load-cl-struct-stella?* CL:nil)
(CL:load "load-powerloom.lisp")
```

Alternatively, you can edit the initial value of the variable `*load-cl-struct-stella?*` in the file ‘load-powerloom.lisp’. Using structs instead of CLOS objects greatly improves slot access speed, however, it may cause problems with incremental re-definition of STELLA classes (this is only an issue if you are developing your application code in the STELLA language. In that case, it is recommended to only use the struct option for systems that are in or near the production stage).

Once all the files are loaded, you should see a message similar to this:

```
PowerLoom 3.2.0 loaded.
Type '(powerloom)' to get started.
Type '(in-package "STELLA")' to run PowerLoom commands directly
from the Lisp top level.
USER(2):
```

To reduce startup time, you might want to create a Lisp image that has all of PowerLoom preloaded.

Now type

```
(in-package "STELLA")
```

to enter the STELLA Lisp package where all the PowerLoom code resides. Alternatively, you can type

```
(powerloom)
```

which will bring up a PowerLoom listener that will allow you to execute PowerLoom commands.

**IMPORTANT:** All unqualified Lisp symbols in this document are assumed to be in the STELLA Lisp package. Moreover, the STELLA package does **NOT** inherit anything from the COMMON-LISP package (see the file ‘sources/stella/cl-lib/cl-setup.lisp’ for the few exceptions). Hence, you have to explicitly qualify every Lisp symbol you want to use with CL:. For example, to get the result of the previous evaluation, you have to type CL:\* instead of \*.

## 10.4 C++ Installation

To compile the C++ version of PowerLoom, change to the native C++ directory of PowerLoom and run make like this:

```
% cd native/cpp/powerloom
% make
```

This will compile all PowerLoom and STELLA files as well as the C++ garbage collector. It will then generate static or dynamic ‘libstella’, ‘liblogic’ and other library files in the directory ‘native/cpp/lib’ which can be linked with your own C++-translated PowerLoom (or other) code. To test whether the compilation was successful, you can run PowerLoom from the top-level PowerLoom directory using the ‘powerloom’ script (or powerloom.bat under a Windows command prompt):

```
% powerloom c++
Running C++ version of PowerLoom...
Initializing STELLA...
Initializing PowerLoom...
```

```
Welcome to PowerLoom 4.0.0
```

```
Copyright (C) USC Information Sciences Institute, 1997-2010.
PowerLoom comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY!
Type '(copyright)' for detailed copyright information.
Type '(help)' for a list of available commands.
Type '(demo)' for a list of example applications.
Type 'bye', 'exit', 'halt', 'quit', or 'stop', to exit.
```

```
PL-USER |=
```

This will run various PowerLoom startup code and then bring up a PowerLoom command loop where you can execute commands. The c++ argument tells the script to run the C++ version of PowerLoom (which is also run by default as long as the C++ version was compiled). If the C++ version was not compiled or the java argument was given instead, the Java version of PowerLoom will be run.

```
Type
```

```
(demo)
```

to bring up a menu of available demos, type

```
(run-powerloom-tests)
```

to run the PowerLoom test suite, or type

```
exit
```

to exit PowerLoom.

## 10.5 Java Installation

Nothing needs to be done to install the Java version. Because Java class files are platform independent, they are already shipped with the PowerLoom distribution and can be found in the directory `'native/java'` and its subdirectories. Additionally, they have been collected into the file `'native/java/lib/powerloom.jar'` in the PowerLoom directory. To try out the Java version of PowerLoom, you can run PowerLoom from the top-level PowerLoom directory using the `'powerloom'` script (or `powerloom.bat` under a Windows command prompt):

```
% powerloom java
Running Java version of PowerLoom...
Initializing STELLA...
Initializing PowerLoom...

Welcome to PowerLoom 4.0.0

Copyright (C) USC Information Sciences Institute, 1997-2010.
PowerLoom comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY!
Type '(copyright)' for detailed copyright information.
Type '(help)' for a list of available commands.
Type '(demo)' for a list of example applications.
Type 'bye', 'exit', 'halt', 'quit', or 'stop', to exit.
```

```
PL-USER |=
```

Similar to the C++ executable, this will run various PowerLoom startup code and then bring up a PowerLoom command loop where you can execute commands. Type

```
(demo)
```

to bring up a menu of available demos, type

```
(run-powerloom-tests)
```

to run the PowerLoom test suite, or type

```
exit
```

to exit PowerLoom.

## 10.6 Removing Unneeded Files

To save disk space, you can remove files that you don't need. For example, if you are not interested in the C++ version of PowerLoom, you can delete the directory `'native/cpp'`. Similarly, you can remove `'native/java'` to eliminate all Java-related files. You could do the same thing for the Lisp directory `'native/lisp'`, but (in our opinion) that would make it less

convenient for you to develop new PowerLoom code that is written in STELLA. Finally, if you don't need any of the STELLA sources, you can delete the directory '`sources/stella`'. If you don't need local copies of the STELLA and PowerLoom documentation, you can delete parts or all of the directories '`sources/stella/doc`' and '`sources/logic/doc`'.

## 10.7 Installing PowerLoom Patches

If you already have an older version of PowerLoom installed, you can upgrade to the latest patch level by downloading incremental sets of patches instead of downloading the complete release. Patch files are usually significantly smaller than the complete release and patching an existing installation can also preserve local additions, deletions, or modifications. PowerLoom patch files are available from the same location as the full PowerLoom release.

Patches are currently only available in Unix `diff` format which requires the Unix `patch` utility to install them (the `patch` program should be readily available on most Unix systems, otherwise, you can get it for free from the Free Software Foundation).

Patch files follow the following naming convention: Suppose the current version of PowerLoom is 3.0.0. Then the patch file to update to the next patch level is called '`powerloom-3.0.0-3.0.1.diff.gz`'.

**Important:** Patch files are strictly incremental. Thus, to upgrade from version 3.0.0 to 3.0.2, you will need two patch files: one to go to version 3.0.1 and one to go from that to version 3.0.2; you will have to apply them in that sequence.

To find out the current version of your PowerLoom installation, look at the version string displayed when the `powerloom` function is called in Lisp, or when the C++ or Java program starts up.

**Important:** Before you apply any patches, you should always make a backup copy of your current PowerLoom installation to preserve any local modifications you made, in case something goes wrong.

To apply patches, copy the appropriate patch file to the top level of your PowerLoom installation directory. Suppose the patch file is called '`powerloom-3.0.0-3.0.1.diff.gz`'. You can apply the patches using the following command:

```
gunzip -qc powerloom-3.0.0-3.0.1.diff.gz | patch -p1
```

If you deleted some native PowerLoom files to save space, you can use the `-f` option to force `patch` to proceed even if files it needs to patch do not exist anymore (this is somewhat dangerous in case `patch` encounters some more serious problems). For example:

```
gunzip -qc powerloom-3.0.0-3.0.1.diff.gz | patch -p1 -f
```

To keep patch files small, PowerLoom patch files do not contain updated binary files that ship with the full release (such as Java class files, jar files and PDF documents). Those have to be regenerated either manually or with help of available '`Makefile`'s. The Lisp version of PowerLoom will automatically recompile the first time the updated system is loaded. To recompile the C++ installation follow the installation instructions given above. The Java version will need to be recompiled manually (better patch recompilation support might become available in the future).

## 11 Miscellaneous

This is a catch-all section for documented functions, methods and relations that haven't been categorized yet into any of the previous sections. They are in random order and many of them will never be part of the official PowerLoom interface. So beware!

**2\_d\_element** (*array* (row INTEGER) (*column* INTEGER)) : [Method on 2\_D\_ARRAY]  
(LIKE (ANY-VALUE SELF))

Return the element of *array* at position [*row*, *column*].

**2\_d\_element** (*array* (row INTEGER) (*column* INTEGER)) : FLOAT [Method on 2\_D\_FLOAT-ARRAY]

Return the element of *array* at position [*row*, *column*].

**2\_d\_element-setter** (*array* (*value* OBJECT) (row INTEGER) (*column* INTEGER)) : (LIKE (ANY-VALUE SELF)) [Method on 2\_D\_ARRAY]

Set the element of *array* at position [*row*, *column*] to *value* and return the result.

**2\_d\_element-setter** (*array* (*value* FLOAT) (row INTEGER) (*column* INTEGER)) : (LIKE (ANY-VALUE SELF)) [Method on 2\_D\_FLOAT-ARRAY]

Set the element of *array* at position [*row*, *column*] to *value* and return the result.

**add-testing-example** ((*form* CONS) (*score* PARTIAL-MATCH-SCORE)) : [N-Command]  
:

Add a query and score pair to the master list of testing examples

**add-training-example** ((*form* CONS) (*score* PARTIAL-MATCH-SCORE)) : [N-Command]

Add a query and score pair to the master list of training examples

**all-asserted-types** ((*self* OBJECT)) : (CONS OF NAMED-DESCRIPTION) [Function]  
Return a set of all of the types that are asserted to be satisfied by *self*.

**all-class-instances** ((*type* SURROGATE)) : CONS [Function]  
Return a set of instances that belong to the class *type*.

**all-cycles** ((*module* MODULE) (*local?* BOOLEAN)) : (CONS OF CONS) [Function]  
Return a list of lists of descriptions that are provably co-extensional.

**all-direct-subrelations** ((*relation* NAMED-DESCRIPTION) (*removeEquivalents?* BOOLEAN)) : (CONS OF NAMED-DESCRIPTION) [Function]  
Return a set of relations that immediately specialize *relation*. If *removeEquivalents?* (recommended), don't include any relations equivalent to *relation*.

**all-direct-superrelations** ((*relation* NAMED-DESCRIPTION) (*removeEquivalents?* BOOLEAN)) : (CONS OF NAMED-DESCRIPTION) [Function]  
Return a set of relations that immediately subsume *relation*. If *removeEquivalents?* (recommended), don't include any relations equivalent to *relation*.

**all-direct-types** ((*self* OBJECT)) : (CONS OF LOGIC-OBJECT) [Function]  
Return a set of most specific types that are satisfied by *self*.

**all-equivalent-relations** ((*relation* NAMED-DESCRIPTION) [Function]  
 (*reflexive?* BOOLEAN)) : (CONS OF NAMED-DESCRIPTION)

Return a list of all relations equivalent to *relation*. If *reflexive?*, include *relation* in the list.

**all-facts-of-instance** ((*self* OBJECT) [Function]  
 (*includeunknownfacts?* BOOLEAN) (*elaborate?* BOOLEAN)) : (LIST OF  
 PROPOSITION)

Return a list of all definite (TRUE or FALSE) propositions attached to *self*.

**all-facts-of-n** ((*n* INTEGER) &rest (*instanceRefs* NAME)) : (CONS [N-Command]  
 OF PROPOSITION)

This is a generalization of **all-facts-of** (which see). With  $n = 0$  and only one instance this command behaves just like **all-facts-of**. Otherwise, returns a cons list of all definite (TRUE or FALSE) propositions that reference any of the instances listed in *instanceRefs*, plus if  $n \geq 1$  all propositions that reference any instances that are arguments of propositions collected in the previous step, plus if  $n \geq 2$ ... and so on. That is, if we only consider binary propositions, this can be viewed as growing a graph with instances as its nodes and predicates as its arcs starting from the set of seed *instanceRefs* to depth  $n-1$ . Caution: with a fully connected KB and large enough  $n$  this could return the whole knowledge base.

The returned propositions include those asserted to be true or false by default, but it does not include propositions that are found to be true only by running the query engine. Facts inferred to be true by the forward chainer will be included. Hence, the returned list of facts may be longer in a context where the forward chainer has been run then in one where it has not (see **run-forward-rules**).

**all-inconsistent-propositions** ((*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*local?* BOOLEAN)) : (ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)

Iterate over all conceived propositions visible from *module* that have an inconsistent truth value. If *local?*, only return inconsistent propositions conceived locally in *module*.

**all-instances** ((*module* MODULE) (*local?* BOOLEAN)) : (ITERATOR OF [Function]  
 LOGIC-OBJECT)

Iterate over all instances (or individuals) visible from *module*. Only instances that haven't been deleted will be considered. If *local?*, only return instances created locally in *module*.

**all-locally-modified-propositions** ((*module* MODULE)) : [Function]  
 (ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)

Iterate over all conceived propositions visible from *module* that had their truth value locally modified (initialized, asserted, retracted). Note, that this will always include all locally conceived propositions.

**all-named-descriptions** ((*module* MODULE) (*local?* BOOLEAN)) : [Function]  
 (ITERATOR OF NAMED-DESCRIPTION)

Iterate over all named descriptions visible from *module*. If *local?*, return only named descriptions interned in *module*. If *module* is null, return all named descriptions interned everywhere.



**all-named-instances** ((*module* MODULE) (*local?* BOOLEAN)) : [Function]  
 (ITERATOR OF LOGIC-OBJECT)

Iterate over all named instances (or individuals) visible from *module*. Only instances that haven't been deleted will be considered. If *local?*, only return instances created locally in *module*.

**all-named-terms** ((*module* MODULE) (*local?* BOOLEAN)) : (ITERATOR OF [Function]  
 OBJECT)

Iterate over all named terms visible from *module*. A term can be an instance (or individual) as well as a description. Only terms that haven't been deleted will be considered. If *local?*, only return terms created locally in *module*.

**all-propositions** ((*module* MODULE) (*local?* BOOLEAN)) : (ITERATOR [Function]  
 OF PROPOSITION)

Iterate over all conceived propositions visible from *module*. Only propositions that haven't been deleted will be considered. If *local?*, only return propositions conceived locally in *module*.

**all-relation-values** ((*relation* SURROGATE) [Function]  
 (*nMinusOneArguments* CONS)) : CONS

Return a set of values that satisfy the relation *relation* (a surrogate) applied to *nMinusOneArguments* plus that last value.

**all-sentences-of** ((*instanceRef* OBJECT)) : (CONS OF [Command]  
 STRING-WRAPPER)

Return a list of sentences describing facts about *instanceRef*.

**all-slot-value-types** ((*self* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*relation* SURROGATE)) : [Function]  
 (CONS OF NAMED-DESCRIPTION)

Return a set of the most specific types for fillers of the slot *relation* applied to *self*.

**all-slot-values** ((*self* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*relation* SURROGATE)) : CONS [Function]  
 (CONS OF NAMED-DESCRIPTION)

Return a set of values for the slot *relation* (a surrogate) applied to *self* (an object).

**all-subrelations** ((*relation* NAMED-DESCRIPTION) [Function]  
 (*removeequivalents?* BOOLEAN)) : (CONS OF NAMED-DESCRIPTION)

Return a set of all (named) relations that specialize relation.

**all-superrelations** ((*relation* NAMED-DESCRIPTION) [Function]  
 (*removeequivalents?* BOOLEAN)) : (CONS OF NAMED-DESCRIPTION)

Return a set of all relations that subsume relation.

**all-taxonomic-types** ((*self* OBJECT)) : (CONS OF NAMED-DESCRIPTION) [Function]

Return a set of all of the types that are satisfied by *self*, using only assertions and upward taxonomic reasoning.

**all-terms** ((*module* MODULE) (*local?* BOOLEAN)) : (ITERATOR OF [Function]  
 OBJECT)

Return a list of all terms visible from *module*. A term can be an instance (or individual) as well as a description. Only terms that haven't been deleted will be considered. If *local?*, only return terms created locally in *module*.

**all-types** ((*self* OBJECT)) : (CONS OF NAMED-DESCRIPTION) [Function]  
 Return a set of all of the types that are satisfied by *self*.

**all-unnamed-terms** ((*module* MODULE) (*local?* BOOLEAN)) : ITERATOR [Function]  
 Iterate over all unnamed terms visible from *module*. A term can be an instance (or individual) as well as a description. Only terms that haven't been deleted will be considered. If *local?*, only return terms created locally in *module*.

**allocate-supported-closure-iterator** ((*startnode* CONS) [Function]  
 (*allocateadjacencyiterator* FUNCTION-CODE) (*filterfunction* FUNCTION-CODE)) :  
 SUPPORTED-CLOSURE-ITERATOR  
 Similar to **allocate-transitive-closure-iterator** (which see), but return a SUPPORTED-CLOSURE-ITERATOR instead.

**allocate-transitive-closure-iterator** ((*startNode* OBJECT) [Function]  
 (*allocateAdjacencyIterator* FUNCTION-CODE) (*filterFunction* FUNCTION-CODE))  
 : ITERATOR  
 Return an iterator that generates the transitive closure of applying iterators generated by *allocateAdjacencyIterator* to *startNode*. If *filterFunction* is non-null, that function is applied as a filter to each node generated (nodes filtered out still generate descendants, but they don't get returned).

**apply-ask** (&*body* (*body* CONS)) : OBJECT [Macro]  
 Execute a yes/no query composed of input-variables *inputVariables* and body *queryBody*. Before executing, bind variables to *inputBindings* (in sequence).  
 (apply-ask *inputVariables* *queryBody* *inputBindings*)

**apply-kappa?** ((*description* DESCRIPTION) (*vector* VECTOR)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Apply (inherit) the description *description* to members of the vector *vector*. Return TRUE if no clash was detected. Constraint propagation happens only if it is enabled prior to calling **apply-kappa?**.

**apply-retrieve** (&*body* (*body* CONS)) : OBJECT [Macro]  
 Execute a query composed of io-variables *variables* and body *queryBody*. Before executing, bind variables to *inputBindings* (in sequence). If one variable is left unbound, returns a cons list of bindings of that variable. If two or more are unbound, returns a cons list of cons lists of bindings. Setting the option :singletons? to FALSE always returns a list of lists. Example call: (apply-retrieve *variables* *queryBody* *inputBindings*)

**ask-partial** (&*rest* (*proposition&options* PARSE-TREE)) : FLOAT [N-Command]  
 Similar to **ask** (which see), but return the highest partial match score for the supplied proposition instead of a truth value. If the option :MAXIMIZE-SCORE? is set to FALSE, return after the first partial match score has been generated.

**bottom?** ((*self* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *self* is the undefined individual BOTTOM.

**call-all-facts-of** ((*instanceRef* OBJECT)) : (LIST OF PROPOSITION) [Command]  
 Return a list of all definite (TRUE or FALSE) propositions that reference the instance *instanceRef*.

- call-ask** ((*query* OBJECT)) : TRUTH-VALUE [Function]  
 Callable version of **ask** (which see). Accepts queries specified by a query iterator, or specified as a CONS-list of arguments as they would be supplied to **ask**. Raises LOGIC-EXCEPTIONs in case of illegal queries and logical expressions.
- call-defconcept** ((*arguments* CONS)) : NAMED-DESCRIPTION [Function]  
 Callable version of the **defconcept** command (which see). Expects the same arguments as **defconcept** but supplied as a list.
- call-deffunction** ((*arguments* CONS)) : NAMED-DESCRIPTION [Function]  
 Callable version of the **deffunction** command (which see). Expects the same arguments as **deffunction** but supplied as a list.
- call-defobject** ((*arguments* CONS)) : LOGIC-OBJECT [Function]  
 Callable version of the **defobject** command (which see). Expects the same arguments as **defobject** but supplied as a list.
- call-defproposition** ((*arguments* CONS)) : PROPOSITION [Function]  
 Callable version of the **defproposition** command (which see). Expects the same arguments as **defproposition** but supplied as a list.
- call-defrelation** ((*arguments* CONS)) : NAMED-DESCRIPTION [Function]  
 Callable version of the **defrelation** command (which see). Expects the same arguments as **defrelation** but supplied as a list.
- call-list-undefined-relations** ((*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*local?* BOOLEAN)) : CONS  
 Callable version of **list-undefined-relations** (which see).
- call-propagate-constraints** ((*context* CONTEXT)) : [Function]  
 Trigger constraint propagation over all propositions in the module or world *context*.
- call-retrieve** ((*query* OBJECT)) : QUERY-ITERATOR [Function]  
 Callable version of **retrieve** (which see). Accepts queries specified by a query iterator, or specified as a CONS-list of arguments as they would be supplied to **retrieve**. Raises LOGIC-EXCEPTIONs in case of illegal queries and logical expressions.
- call-retrieve-partial** ((*query* OBJECT)) : QUERY-ITERATOR [Function]  
 Callable version of **retrieve-partial** (which see). Accepts queries specified by a query iterator, or specified as a CONS-list of arguments as they would be supplied to **retrieve-partial**. Raises LOGIC-EXCEPTIONs in case of illegal queries and logical expressions.
- call-run-forward-rules** ((*module* MODULE) (*force?* BOOLEAN)) : [Function]  
 Run forward inference rules in module *module*. If *module* is NULL, the current module will be used. If forward inferencing is already up-to-date in the designated module, no additional inferencing will occur, unless *force?* is set to TRUE, in which case all forward rules are run or rerun.

- call-set-inference-level** ((*levelKeyword* KEYWORD) (module MODULE)) : KEYWORD [Function]  
 Set the inference level of *module* to the level specified by *levelKeyword*. If *module* is NULL and we are inside a query, set the level of the current query iterator. Otherwise, set the level globally.
- class?** ((*objectRef* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *objectRef* denotes a class.
- coerce-to-instance** ((*self* OBJECT) (*original* OBJECT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT [Function]  
 Return the logic instance referred to by *self*.
- coerce-to-instance-or-literal** ((*self* OBJECT) (*original* OBJECT)) : OBJECT [Function]  
 Return the logic instance referred to by *self*, or *self* if it is a literal (e.g., string or number) that can't be coerced.
- coerce-to-vector** ((*self* OBJECT)) : VECTOR [Function]  
 Return a vector containing the elements in *self*. Coerce each element of *self* to be a logic object or literal.
- collection?** ((*objectRef* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *objectRef* denotes a relation or a class.
- conceive-term** ((*tree* OBJECT)) : OBJECT [Command]  
*tree* is a term expression (a string or an s-expression), or is a class reference (a symbol or surrogate). Return a (possibly newly-conceived) term representing the internalized representation of that term.
- conjoin-truth-values** ((*tv1* TRUTH-VALUE) (*tv2* TRUTH-VALUE)) : TRUTH-VALUE [Function]  
 Return the logical conjunction of truth values *tv1* and *tv2*.
- consify** (*self*) : CONS [Method on JUSTIFICATION]  
 Return a CONS tree representation of the proof *self*. Each proof step is represented as a CONS tree of the form (<proposition> (<key> <value>...) <antecedent>...) where each <antecedent> is a CONS tree representing a subproof. The consification follows the original proof structure literally, i.e., no uninteresting nodes such as patterns or AND-introductions are suppressed.
- consify** (*self*) : CONS [Method on QUERY-ITERATOR]  
 Generate all solutions for the query *self*, and collect them into a cons list of result tuples. If :SINGLETONS? TRUE, collect a list of atoms rather than a list of lists for tuples of arity=1.
- consify** (*self*) : CONS [Method on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE]  
 Collect all solutions of *self* into a cons list and return the result.
- consify-current-solutions** (*self*) : CONS [Method on QUERY-ITERATOR]  
 Collect the current solutions of *self* into a cons list of result tuples. If :SINGLETONS? TRUE, collect a list of atoms rather than a list of lists for tuples of arity=1.

**consify-justification** ((*self* JUSTIFICATION) (*style* KEYWORD)) : [Function]  
 CONS

Return a CONS tree representation of the proof *self*. Each proof step is represented as a CONS tree of the form (<proposition> (<key> <value>...) <antecedent>...) where each <antecedent> is a CONS tree representing a subproof. *style* indicates what nodes in the proof tree should be suppressed. :RAW preserves the original structure literally, :VERBOSE keeps AND- introductions but suppresses all auxiliary (non-logical) nodes such as pattern nodes, and :BRIEF additionally suppresses AND-introduction nodes.

**constant?** ((*objectRef* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *objectRef* denotes a literal or scalar.

**copy** (*self*) : (LIKE SELF) [Method on JUSTIFICATION]  
 Return a copy of the proof starting at *self*. Allocates all new justification objects, but structure-shares other information such as propositions and substitutions.

**create** ((*name* GENERALIZED-SYMBOL) [N-Command]  
 &rest (*type* GENERALIZED-SYMBOL)) : OBJECT  
 Create a logic object with name *name* and return it. If *type* is also supplied, assert that the object belongs to that type.

**create-2\_d\_array** ((*nof-rows* INTEGER) (*nof-columns* INTEGER) [Function]  
 &rest (*values* OBJECT)) : 2\_D-ARRAY  
 Create a two-dimensional array with *nof-rows* rows and *nof-columns* columns, and initialize it in row-major-order from *values*. Missing values will be padded with NULL, extraneous values will be ignored.

**create-2\_d\_float\_array** ((*nof-rows* INTEGER) (*nof-columns* INTEGER) [Function]  
 &rest (*values* FLOAT)) : 2\_D-FLOAT-ARRAY  
 Create a two-dimensional array with *nof-rows* rows and *nof-columns* columns, and initialize it in row-major-order from *values*. Missing values will be padded with NULL, extraneous values will be ignored.

**create-float-vector** (&rest (*values* FLOAT)) : FLOAT-VECTOR [Function]  
 Return a vector containing *values*, in order.

**create-marker-storage** ((*supportRecall?* BOOLEAN)) : MARKER-TABLE [Function]  
 Return a new marker storage object, used to remember with objects have been marked. If *supportRecall?* is set, then the iterator *recall-marked-objects* can be invoked on the new marker storage object.

**create-vector** (&rest (*values* OBJECT)) : VECTOR [Function]  
 Return a vector containing *values*, in order.

**current-inference-level** () : NORMAL-INFERENCE-LEVEL [Command]  
 Return the current inference level that is active in the current query, the current module, or, otherwise, globally.

**debug-id-setter** (*self* (*id* STRING)) : [Method on QUERY-ITERATOR]  
 Set the debug ID of *self* to *id*. If *id* is NULL, simply use the current ID counter and increment it appropriately.

**default-false?** ((*self* PROPOSITION)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return true if *self* is default false.

**default-true?** ((*self* PROPOSITION)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return true if *self* is default true.

**default-truth-value?** ((*self* TRUTH-VALUE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *self* is a default truth value.

**define-arithmetic-operation-on-wrappers** ((*name* SYMBOL) [Macro]  
 (*operation-name* SYMBOL)) : OBJECT

Defines *name* as an arithmetic comparison operation using the test **test-name**. It will take two wrapped number parameters and return a wrapped number. The code will use the appropriate test for the specific subtype of wrapped number actually passed in, and return the appropriate subtype of wrapped number based on the normal arithmetic contagion rules.

For example, if both input parameters are wrapped integers then the output will be a wrapped integer. If the inputs are a wrapped integer and a wrapped float then the output will be a wrapped float, etc.

**define-arithmetic-test-on-wrappers** ((*name* SYMBOL) [Macro]  
 (*test-name* SYMBOL)) : OBJECT

Defines *name* as an arithmetic comparison operation using the test *test-name*. It will take two wrapped number parameters and return a **boolean**. The code will use the appropriate test for the specific subtype of wrapped number actually passed in.

**define-computed-constraint** ((*name* SYMBOL) (*var-list* CONS) [Macro]  
 (*constraint-test* CONS) **&body** (*position-computations* CONS)) : OBJECT

Defines *name* to be a constraint computation which uses *constraint-test* to determine if a fully bound set of variables satisfies the constraint. The forms in *position-computations* are used to compute the value for each of the positions. All such computations must set the variable **value** to be the result computed for the missing position. Setting **value** to **null** for any such computation means that that particular argument cannot be computed from the others. The input variables in *var-list* will be bound to the N arguments to the constraint. The generated function will return a Stella Object and take as inputs the values of the N arguments to the constraint. A value of **null** means that the value is not available. If all arguments are not **null**, then the return value will be a Stella wrapped boolean indicating whether the constraint is satisfied or not. If more than one input value is **null**, then this constraint code will not be called.

**deobjectify-tree** ((*self* OBJECT)) : OBJECT [Function]

Return a copy of *self* where all logic objects are replaced by their **generated** parse-tree version. This is useful to convert the result of a retrieval query into a regular parse tree.

**describe-object** (*self* (*stream* OUTPUT-STREAM) [Method on NAMED-DESCRIPTION]  
 (*mode* KEYWORD)) :

Prints a description of *self* to stream *stream*. *mode* can be **:terse**, **:verbose**, or **:source**. Used by **describe**.



- description-name** (*self*) : SYMBOL [Method on NAMED-DESCRIPTION]  
Return the name of the description *self*.
- description-name** (*self*) : SYMBOL [Method on DESCRIPTION]  
Return the name of the description *self*, if it has one.
- destroy-instance** ((*self* OBJECT)) : [Function]  
Destroy all propositions that reference *self*, and mark it as **deleted?**, thereby making it invisible within class extensions.
- destroy-object** ((*self* OBJECT)) : [Function]  
Destroy *self* which can be a term or a proposition. Destroy all propositions that reference *self* and mark it as **deleted?** (thereby making it invisible within class extensions).
- destroy-proposition** ((*proposition* PROPOSITION)) : PROPOSITION [Function]  
Retract and destroy the proposition *proposition*. Recursively destroy all propositions that reference *proposition*. Also, destroy all satellite propositions of *proposition*.
- destroy-term** ((*self* LOGIC-OBJECT)) : [Function]  
Destroy all propositions that reference *self*, and mark it as **deleted?**, thereby making it invisible within class extensions. Unlink descriptions from native relations.
- direct-superrelations** ((*self* RELATION)) : (ITERATOR OF (LIKE SELF)) [Function]  
Return direct super classes/slots of *self*.
- disabled-powerloom-feature?** ((*feature* KEYWORD)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
Return true if the STELLA *feature* is currently disabled.
- disjoin-truth-values** ((*tv1* TRUTH-VALUE) (*tv2* TRUTH-VALUE)) : TRUTH-VALUE [Function]  
Return the logical disjunction of truth values *tv1* and *tv2*.
- disjoint-terms?** ((*d1* DESCRIPTION) (*d2* DESCRIPTION)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
Return TRUE if *d1* and *d2* belong to disjoint partitions.
- do-clear-instances** ((*module* MODULE)) : [Function]  
Function version of **clear-instances** that evaluates its argument.
- do-save-module** ((*module* MODULE) (*store* OBJECT)) : [Function]  
Save *module* to the persistent store *store* which can either be an output stream or a persistent OBJECT-STORE.
- empty?** (*self*) : BOOLEAN [Method on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE]  
Return TRUE if *self* has zero entries.
- empty?** (*self*) : BOOLEAN [Method on FLOAT-VECTOR]  
Return TRUE if *self* has length 0.
- enabled-powerloom-feature?** ((*feature* KEYWORD)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
Return true if the STELLA *feature* is currently enabled.



- estimated-length** (*self*) : INTEGER [Method on PAGING-INDEX]  
 Return the estimated length of the sequences in *self*, which could be too large if some of the members have been deleted.
- evaluate-proposition** ((*self* PROPOSITION)) : [Function]  
 Evaluate *self* against its arguments, possibly resulting in the setting or changing of its truth value.
- evaluation-state** ((*proposition* PROPOSITION)) : KEYWORD [Function]  
 Return :POSTED if *proposition* is on the evaluation queue for \*context\*, :EVALUATED if has been evaluated, or NULL if it has never been evaluated.
- evaluation-state-setter** ((*proposition* PROPOSITION) (state KEYWORD)) : [Function]  
 Record the evaluation *state* of *proposition*.
- explain-proposition** ((*prop* PROPOSITION) (*style* KEYWORD) (*maxdepth* INTEGER) (*stream* OUTPUT-STREAM)) : [Function]  
 Print an explanation for *prop* if there is one. This will only happen for forward-chained propositions.
- explain-why** ((*label* STRING) (*style* KEYWORD) (*maxdepth* INTEGER) (*stream* OUTPUT-STREAM)) : [Function]  
 Programmer's interface to WHY function.
- explain-whynot** ((*label* STRING) (*style* KEYWORD) (*maxdepth* INTEGER) (*summary?* BOOLEAN) (*stream* OUTPUT-STREAM)) : [Function]  
 Programmer's interface to the WHYNOT function.
- false-truth-value?** ((*self* TRUTH-VALUE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *self* represents some form of falsehood.
- false?** ((*self* PROPOSITION)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return true if *self* is false (or default-false if we are considering default assertions).
- fetch-instance** (*store* (*name* OBJECT)) : OBJECT [Method on OBJECT-STORE]  
 Fetch the instance identified by *name* (a string or symbol) from *store* and return it as an appropriate logic object. This needs to be appropriately specialized on actual OBJECT-STORE implementations.
- fetch-relation** (*store* (*name* OBJECT)) : NAMED-DESCRIPTION [Method on OBJECT-STORE]  
 Fetch the relation identified by *name* (a string or symbol) from *store* and return it as a named description. This needs to be appropriately specialized on actual OBJECT-STORE implementations.
- fill-array** (*self* &*rest* (*values* OBJECT)) : [Method on 2-D-ARRAY]  
 Fill the two-dimensional array *self* in row-major-order from *values*. Missing values will retain their old values, extraneous values will be ignored.

- fill-array** (*self* &*rest* (*values* FLOAT)) : [Method on 2-D-FLOAT-ARRAY]  
 Fill the two-dimensional array *self* in row-major-order from *values*. Missing values will retain their old values, extraneous values will be ignored.
- finalize-objects** () : [Function]  
 Finalize all currently unfinalized objects. The user-level entry point for this is (*process-definitions*).
- find-direct-supers-and-sub** ((*self* DESCRIPTION) [Function]  
 (*onlysupers?* BOOLEAN)) : (CONS OF DESCRIPTION) (CONS OF DESCRIPTION)  
 (CONS OF DESCRIPTION)  
 Classify *self* and return three values, its direct supers, direct subs, and a list of equivalent descriptions. Setting *supersOnly?* may speed up the computation (perhaps by a lot). If *description* is nameless and has no dependent propositions, then it is automatically removed from the hierarchy after classification.
- find-direct-supers-of-instance** ((*self* OBJECT)) : (CONS OF [Function]  
 LOGIC-OBJECT)  
 Classify *self* and return a list of most specific named descriptions among all descriptions that it satisfies.
- find-instance** ((*instanceRef* OBJECT)) : OBJECT [N-Command]  
 Return the nearest instance with name *instanceRef* visible from the current module. *instanceRef* can be a string, symbol, or surrogate. If *instanceRef* is a surrogate, the search originates in the module the surrogate was interned in.
- find-rule** ((*ruleName* NAME)) : PROPOSITION [N-Command]  
 Search for a rule named *ruleName*. Like *get-rule*, but *find-rule* implicitly quotes its input argument.
- function?** ((*relationRef* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *relationRef* references a function.
- generate-expression** ((*self* LOGIC-OBJECT) [Function]  
 (*canonicalizevariablenames?* BOOLEAN)) : OBJECT  
 Return an s-expression representing the source expression for *self*.
- generate-specialized-term** (*self*) : OBJECT [Method on LOGIC-THING]  
 Method to generate a specialized term for *self*. This is designed to allow for extension of the term generation code to cover other types of objects for the logic. This particular method will signal an error unless there is a surrogate-value-inverse link set.
- get-class** ((*instanceRef* OBJECT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT [Function]  
 Return the nearest class with name *instanceRef* visible from the current module. *instanceRef* can be a string, symbol, or surrogate. If *instanceRef* is a surrogate, the search originates in the module the surrogate was interned in.
- get-forward-justifications** ((*proposition* PROPOSITION)) : (LIST OF [Function]  
 JUSTIFICATION)  
 Return *propositions* forward justifications.

**get-instance** ((*instanceRef* OBJECT)) : OBJECT [Function]

Return the nearest instance with name *instanceRef* visible from the current module. *instanceRef* can be a string, symbol, or surrogate. If *instanceRef* is a surrogate, the search originates in the module the surrogate was interned in.

**get-module** ((*moduleRef* OBJECT)) : MODULE [Function]

Return a module named *moduleRef*.

**get-relation** ((*instanceRef* OBJECT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT [Function]

Return the nearest relation with name *instanceRef* visible from the current module. *instanceRef* can be a string, symbol, or surrogate. If *instanceRef* is a surrogate, the search originates in the module the surrogate was interned in.

**get-self-or-prototype** ((*instanceRef* OBJECT)) : LOGIC-OBJECT [Function]

Used to convert a computation to reference so-called **template** slots rather than **own** slots: If *instanceRef* denotes a class, return a prototype of that class. Otherwise, return *instanceRef*.

**get-slot-maximum-cardinality** ((*self* LOGIC-OBJECT) [Function]

(*relation* SURROGATE)) : INTEGER

Return a maximum value for the number of fillers of relation *relation* (a surrogate) applied to the instance *self* (an object).

**get-slot-minimum-cardinality** ((*self* LOGIC-OBJECT) [Function]

(*relation* SURROGATE)) : INTEGER

Return a minimum value for the number of fillers of relation *relation* (a surrogate) applied to the instance *self* (an object).

**get-slot-value** ((*self* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*relation* SURROGATE)) : OBJECT [Function]

Return a single value for the slot *relation* (a surrogate) applied to *self* (an object).

**get-slot-value-type** ((*self* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*relation* SURROGATE)) : [Function]

NAMED-DESCRIPTION

Return a most specific type for fillers of the slot *relation* (a surrogate) applied to *self*. If there is more than one, pick one.

**get-why-justification** ((*label* STRING)) : JUSTIFICATION [Function]

Returns the current WHY justification. May also throw one of the following subtypes of EXPLAIN-EXCEPTION: EXPLAIN-NO-QUERY-EXCEPTION EXPLAIN-NO-SOLUTION-EXCEPTION EXPLAIN-NO-MORE-SOLUTIONS-EXCEPTION EXPLAIN-NOT-ENABLED-EXCEPTION EXPLAIN-NO-SUCH-LABEL-EXCEPTION EXPLAIN-QUERY-TRUE-EXCEPTION

**get-whynot-justifications** ((*query* QUERY-ITERATOR) (*label* STRING) [Function]

(*mapping* EXPLANATION-MAPPING)) : (LIST OF JUSTIFICATION)

Programmer's interface to WHYNOT function. Derive justifications why *query* failed, or, if *label* was supplied as non-NULL, lookup its justification relative to *mapping* and return the result.

- has-forward-justifications?** ((*proposition* PROPOSITION)) : [Function]  
 BOOLEAN  
 Return TRUE if *proposition* has any forward justifications.
- help-print-outline** (*top* [Method on NAMED-DESCRIPTION]  
 (*stream* OUTPUT-STREAM) (*current-depth* INTEGER) (*depth* INTEGER)  
 (*named?* BOOLEAN)) :  
 Helper function for **print-concept-outline**
- help-print-outline** (*top* (*stream* OUTPUT-STREAM) [Method on DESCRIPTION]  
 (*current-depth* INTEGER) (*depth* INTEGER) (*named?* BOOLEAN)) :  
 Helper function for **print-concept-outline**
- in-dialect** ((*dialect* NAME)) : KEYWORD [N-Command]  
 Change the current logic dialect to *dialect*. Currently supported dialects are KIF, STELLA, and PREFIX-STELLA. The STELLA dialects are not recommended for the construction of knowledge bases, they are mainly used internally by PowerLoom.
- inconsistent-truth-value?** ((*self* TRUTH-VALUE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *self* represents INCONSISTENT.
- inconsistent?** ((*self* PROPOSITION)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return true if *self* is inconsistent (true and false).
- insert-at** (*self* (*key* (LIKE (ANY-KEY SELF))) [Method on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE]  
 (*value* (LIKE (ANY-VALUE SELF)))) :  
 Insert *value* identified by *key* into *self*. If a solution with that key already exists, destructively modify it with the slot values of *value*. This is necessary to preserve the order of solutions in *self*.
- invert-truth-value** ((*self* TRUTH-VALUE)) : TRUTH-VALUE [Function]  
 Return the logical negation of *self*.
- known-truth-value?** ((*self* TRUTH-VALUE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *self* is a known truth value, that is either TRUE or FALSE, but not UNKNOWN, INCONSISTENT, etc.
- length** (*self*) : INTEGER [Method on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE]  
 Return the number of entries in *self*.
- list-features** () : LIST [Command]  
 Return a list containing two lists, a list of currently enabled PowerLoom features, and a list of all available PowerLoom features.
- listify** (*self*) : LIST [Method on QUERY-ITERATOR]  
 Just like QUERY-ITERATOR.consify but return a LIST instead.
- load-cmd-line-files** () : [Command]  
 Loads all PowerLoom files specified on the command line. If directories are listed, all PowerLoom files in those directories are loaded. Since when this is called we might still have unprocessed command line args, this only looks at files which are to the right of the last argument that starts with a - character.

- load-directory** ((*directory* STRING)) : [Command]  
 Load all PowerLoom files (\*.plm) in *directory* in alphabetic sort order.
- load-stream** ((*stream* INPUT-STREAM)) : [Function]  
 Read logic commands from *stream* and evaluate them.
- load-stream-in-module** ((*stream* INPUT-STREAM) (default-module MODULE)) : [Function]  
 Read logic commands from *stream* and evaluate them. If *default-module* is not **null**, then any commands will be read into that module unless an **in-module** declaration is encountered which will over-ride the default value. If no *default-module* is specified, and the input stream does not have an **in-module** form, an error is signaled.
- locally-modified-proposition?** ((*proposition* PROPOSITION) (module MODULE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return true if proposition's truth-value has been locally modified in *module* (initialized, asserted, retracted). This will always succeed for locally conceived propositions regardless of whether their truth value is defined or not.
- logic-class?** ((*self* CLASS)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if the class *self* or one of its supers supports indices that record extensions referenced by the logic system. Also return true for literal classes.
- logic-form-less?** ((*o1* OBJECT) (*o2* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 A sorting predicate for objects *o1* and *o2* that can appear in logical forms. Performs a combined numeric and lexographic sort that accounts for lists, collections and propositions. Numbers precede all other values, **null** follows all other values.
- logic-module?** ((*self* MODULE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *self* is a logic module, implying that relations defined within it define a knowledge base. A module is a logic module iff it inherits the module **PL-KERNEL**.
- lookup** (*self* (key (LIKE (ANY-KEY SELF)))) : [Method on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE]  
 (LIKE (ANY-VALUE SELF))  
 Lookup the solution identified by *key* in *self* and return its value, or **NULL** if no such solution exists.
- lookup-native-computation** ((*native-name* STRING) (*arity* INTEGER)) : [Function]  
 FUNCTION-CODE  
 Returns the native function code for *native-name* if it exists and the underlying programming languages supports such lookups. It is looked up using the signature of a computation function supported by the computation specialist.
- lookup-native-specialist** ((*native-name* STRING)) : FUNCTION-CODE [Function]  
 Returns the native function code for *native-name* if it exists and the underlying programming languages supports such lookups. Uses the signature of a specialist function.

**merge-truth-values** ((*tv1* TRUTH-VALUE) (*tv2* TRUTH-VALUE)) : TRUTH-VALUE [Function]

Merge two truth values that are describing the "same" logical proposition. This handles subordination of default to strict values, known over unknown and potential inconsistent values.

In particular, this can be used to check for negated values by asking for the truth of a proposition and its negation, inverting the negation and then using merge to come up with an answer.

**named-description?** ((*self* DESCRIPTION)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
Return TRUE if *self* is the description of a named class or relation.

**natural-deduction-mode?** () : BOOLEAN [Function]  
True if normalization is governed by natural deduction semantics.

**non-empty?** (*self*) : BOOLEAN [Method on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE]  
Return TRUE if *self* has at least 1 entry.

**non-empty?** (*self*) : BOOLEAN [Method on FLOAT-VECTOR]  
Return TRUE if *self* has length > 0.

**nth** (*self* (*position* INTEGER)) : (LIKE (ANY-VALUE SELF)) [Method on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE]  
Return the *nth* solution in *self*, or NULL if it is empty.

**object-name** ((*self* OBJECT)) : SYMBOL [Function]  
Return the name symbol for the logic object *self*.

**object-name-string** ((*self* OBJECT)) : STRING [Function]  
Return the name string for the logic object *self*.

**object-surrogate** ((*self* OBJECT)) : SURROGATE [Function]  
Return the surrogate naming the object *self*, which may be a Stella class that is used in PowerLoom as well as a more normal powerloom object.

**object-surrogate-setter** ((*self* OBJECT) (*name* SURROGATE)) : SURROGATE [Function]  
Return the name of the logic object *self* to *name*.

**pop** (*self*) : (LIKE (ANY-VALUE SELF)) [Method on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE]  
Remove and return the first solution of *self* or NULL if the table is empty.

**post-for-evaluation** ((*self* PROPOSITION) (*world* CONTEXT)) : [Function]  
Push *self* onto the evaluation queue (unless it's already there).

**powerloom** () : [Function]  
Run the PowerLoom listener. Read logic commands from the standard input, evaluate them, and print their results. Exit if the user entered **bye**, **exit**, **halt**, **quit**, or **stop**.

**powerloom-gui-exit-hook** ((*ignore* OBJECT)) : [Function]  
Exit hook to stop the PowerLoom GUI if it is running.

- powerloom-information** () : STRING [Command]  
Returns information about the current PowerLoom implementation. Useful when reporting problems.
- pretty-print-logical-form** ((*form* OBJECT) (stream OUTPUT-STREAM)) : [Function]  
Pretty-print the logical form *form* to *stream* according to the current setting of *\*logic-dialect\**.
- print-array** (*self* (stream NATIVE-OUTPUT-STREAM)) : [Method on 2-D-ARRAY]  
Print the array *self* to *stream*.
- print-array** (*self* (stream NATIVE-OUTPUT-STREAM)) : [Method on 2-D-FLOAT-ARRAY]  
Print the array *self* to *stream*.
- print-extension-sizes** ((*module* MODULE) (*sizeCutoff* INTEGER)) : [Function]  
Print the extension sizes of concepts visible in *module*. If *module* is NULL the current module is used. Do not report extensions with size less than *sizeCutoff* (default is 10).
- print-facts** ((*instanceref* OBJECT)) : [N-Command]  
Like **all-facts-of**, but sorts and prints each fact on a separate line on the standard output stream.
- print-goal-stack** ((*frame* CONTROL-FRAME) (*verbose?* BOOLEAN)) : [Function]  
Print stack of goals. Assumes that query has been interrupted with a full stack of control frames.
- print-logical-form** ((*form* OBJECT) (stream OUTPUT-STREAM)) : [Function]  
Print the logical form *form* to *stream* according to the current setting of *\*logic-dialect\**. Pretty-printing is controlled by the current setting of *\*prettyPrintLogicalForms?\**.
- print-logical-form-in-dialect** ((*self* OBJECT) (*dialect* KEYWORD) (stream OUTPUT-STREAM)) : [Function]  
Produce a stringified version of a logical representation of *self* and write it to the stream *stream*. Use the dialect *dialect*, or use the current dialect if *dialect* is NULL.
- print-unformatted-logical-form** ((*form* OBJECT) (stream OUTPUT-STREAM)) : [Function]  
Print the logical form *form* to *stream* according to the current setting of *\*logic-dialect\**. Pretty-printing is explicitly forced to be turned off.
- print-whynot-justification** ((*justification* JUSTIFICATION) (stream OUTPUT-STREAM) (*maxDepth* INTEGER) (*style* KEYWORD) (*summary?* BOOLEAN)) : [Function]  
Print a WHYNOT *justification* to *stream* according to *maxDepth* and *style*. Print a summary only if *summary?* is TRUE.



**random-float** ((*n* FLOAT)) : FLOAT [Function]  
 Generate a random integer in the interval [0..*n*-1]. *n* must be  $\leq 2^{15}$ .

**recall-marked-objects** (*self*) : LIST-ITERATOR [Method on MARKER-TABLE]  
 Return an iterator that generates all marked objects recorded in *self*.

**record-justifications?** () : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if every query records justifications to enable the explanation of concluded results.

**register-computation-function** ((*name* STRING) [Function]  
 (*code* FUNCTION-CODE) (*arity* INTEGER)) :  
 Creates a registration entry for *name* as a computation which executes *code*. Essentially just builds the Stella meta-information structure needed to funcall *name* as a computation function by the computation specialist. The function definition in *code* needs to accept ARITY Stella OBJECTs as arguments and return a Stella OBJECT suitable for PowerLoom use. (These are generally LOGIC-OBJECTs and the literal wrappers FLOAT-WRAPPER, INTEGER-WRAPPER and STRING-WRAPPER.)

**register-computation-function-name** ((*stella-name* STRING) [Command]  
 (*native-name* STRING) (*arity* INTEGER)) :  
 registers a computation function *stella-name* based on the *native-name* for the particular programming language in question. Use of this command makes the resulting code or knowledge bases non-portable to other target languages.

**register-logic-dialect-print-function** ((*dialect* KEYWORD) [Function]  
 (*fn* FUNCTION-CODE-WRAPPER)) :  
 Register *fn* as a logic-object print function for *dialect*. Each function should have the signature ((*self* OBJECT) (*stream* OUTPUT-STREAM)). Any return values will be ignored.

**register-specialist-function** ((*name* STRING) [Function]  
 (*code* FUNCTION-CODE)) :  
 Creates a registration entry for *name* as a specialist which executes *code*. Essentially just builds the Stella meta-information structure needed to funcall *name* as a specialist. The function definition in *code* needs to accept a CONTROL-FRAME and KEYWORD as arguments and return a KEYWORD. Side effects on elements of the proposition in the control frame can be used to bind and thus return values.

**register-specialist-function-name** ((*stella-name* STRING) [Command]  
 (*native-name* STRING)) :  
 registers a specialist function *stella-name* based on the *native-name* for the particular programming language in question. Use of this command makes the resulting code or knowledge bases non-portable to other target languages.

**relation-name** ((*self* NAMED-DESCRIPTION)) : STRING [Function]  
 Given a relation object, return its name.

**relation?** ((*objectRef* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *objectRef* denotes a relation or a class.

**remove-at** (*self* (*key* (LIKE (ANY-KEY SELF)))) [Method on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE]  
:

Remove the solution identified by *key* from *self*. To preserve the solution ordering chain, the solution is marked as deleted and will be completely removed upon the next iteration through *self*.

**remove-deleted-members** (*self*) : (LIKE SELF) [Method on PAGING-INDEX]  
Destructively remove all deleted members of *self*.

**reset-clash-exceptions** () : [Function]  
Resets the collection of clash exceptions

**reset-query-caches** () : [Function]  
Zero out all caches managed by the query optimizer, so that it will reoptimize subgoal queries upon next invocation.

**retract-facts-of-instance** ((*self* LOGIC-OBJECT)) : [Function]  
Retract all definite (TRUE or FALSE) propositions attached to *self*.

**retrieve-partial** (&rest (*tree* PARSE-TREE)) : QUERY-ITERATOR [N-Command]  
Partial-match version of **retrieve** (which see) that generates scored partial solutions based on the current partial match strategy. By supplying **BEST** instead of **ALL**, or by adding the option **:SORT-BY :SCORE**, the generated solutions will be sorted so that solutions with higher scores come first. Use the **:MATCH-MODE** option to override the global default setting established by **set-partial-match-mode**, e.g., use **:MATCH-MODE :NN** to use the neural net partial match mode. The **:MINIMUM-SCORE** option can be used to only retrieve solutions that have at least the specified minimum match score. By default, **retrieve-partial** does not maximize the match scores of its returned bindings. To only get maximal scores use **:MAXIMIZE-SCORE? TRUE** (this is not yet implemented - you can use **ask-partial** to maximize scores for individual solutions by hand).

**run-forward-rules** (&rest (*options* OBJECT)) : [N-Command]  
Run forward inference rules in the module defined by the **:module** option (which defaults to the current module). If forward inferencing is already up-to-date in the designated module, no additional inferencing will occur, unless the **:force?** option is specified as **TRUE**, in which case all forward rules are run or rerun. For backwards compatibility, this command also supports the old **<module> :force** arguments specified with a non-standard keyword notation.

Calling **run-forward-rules** temporarily puts the module into a mode where future assertional (monotonic) updates will trigger additional forward inference. Once a non-monotonic update is performed, i.e., a retraction or clipping of relation value, all cached forward inferences will be discarded and forward inferencing will be disabled until this function is called again.

**run-powerloom-tests** () : [Command]  
Run the PowerLoom test suite. Currently this simply runs all demos and echos commands and their results to standard output. The output can then be diffed with previously validated runs to find deviations.

**satisfies?** ((*instanceOrTuple* OBJECT) (*relationRef* OBJECT)) : [Function]  
 TRUTH-VALUE

Try to prove whether *instanceOrTuple* satisfies the definition of the relation *relationRef* and return the result truth value of the query. *instanceOrTuple* can be a single object, the name or surrogate of an object, or a collection (a list or vector) of objects. *relationRef* can be a relation, description, surrogate or relation name.

**save-all-neural-networks** ((*file* STRING)) : [Command]  
 Save all neural networks to *file* (if *file* is non-NULL). If networks are saved periodically (see **set-save-network-cycle**) this file name will be used to perform periodic saves.

**select-proof-result** ((*success?* BOOLEAN) (*continuing?* BOOLEAN) [Function]  
 (*terminal?* BOOLEAN)) : KEYWORD  
 Helping function for specialists. Return the appropriate keyword indicating success or failure of a proof.

**select-test-result** ((*success?* BOOLEAN) (*terminal?* BOOLEAN) [Function]  
 (*frame* CONTROL-FRAME)) : KEYWORD  
 Helping function for specialists testing the validity of a fully bound inference frame. Based on the test result *success?* and **reversePolarity?\***, set the truth value of *frame* and return an appropriate keyword. The keyword will be either **:final-success** **:terminal-failure** if *terminal?* is true. Otherwise it will be **:final-success** or **:failure**.

**set-error-print-cycle** ((*i* INTEGER)) : [Command]  
 Set number of cycles between which error rates are saved to the file established by the last call to **save-all-neural-networks** appended with extension **.err**. A number  $\leq 0$  (or NULL) turns off periodic saving.

**set-inference-level** ((*level* NAME) (*module* NAME)) : KEYWORD [N-Command]  
 Set the inference level of *module* to the level specified by *levelKeyword*. If *module* is NULL, set the level globally.

**set-marker** (*self* (object OBJECT)) : [Method on MARKER-TABLE]  
 Record membership of *object* in the marker storage object *self*.

**set-num-neighbors** ((*d* INTEGER)) : [Command]  
 Sets the number of nearest neighbors to predict from.

**set-num-training-per-case** ((*d* INTEGER)) : [Command]  
 Sets the number of training examples for each case in the training set.

**set-powerloom-feature** ((*feature* KEYWORD)) : [Function]  
 Enable the PowerLoom environment feature *feature*.

**set-save-network-cycle** ((*i* INTEGER)) : [Command]  
 Set number of cycles between which networks are saved to the file established by the last call to **save-all-neural-networks**. A number  $\leq 0$  or a NULL number turns off periodic saving.

**sort** (*self* (*predicate* FUNCTION-CODE)) : (LIKE [Method on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE]  
SELF)

Perform a stable, destructive sort of *self* according to *predicate*, and return the result. If *predicate* has a < semantics, the result will be in ascending order.

**specializes?** ((*subObject* OBJECT) (*superObject* OBJECT)) : [Function]  
TRUTH-VALUE

Try to prove if the description associated with *subObject* specializes the description for *superObject* and return the result truth value of the query.

**start-ontosaurus** (&rest (*options* OBJECT)) : [Command]

Start the PowerLoom HTTP server at :port (defaults to 9090). Loads the required support systems in Lisp and Java if necessary (C++ is not yet supported).

**start-powerloom-gui** (&rest (*options* OBJECT)) : [Command]

Start the PowerLoom server at :port (defaults to 9090) and launches the GUI which will communicate with the server at that port. If :host is specified, the GUI will try to communicate with a server at **host:port** instead of the local embedded server (note, you can always point the GUI manually to a different server from its **Connect to Server** menu item). Loads the required support systems if necessary. Embedded calls to the GUI are currently only supported in Java; however, when the GUI is run in standalone mode, it can communicate with any PowerLoom installation that supports an HTTP server (currently Lisp and Java).

**start-powerloom-server** (&rest (*options* OBJECT)) : [Command]

Start the PowerLoom HTTP server at :port (defaults to 9090). Loads the required support systems in Lisp and Java if necessary (C++ is not yet supported).

**stop-ontosaurus** () : [Command]

Stop the PowerLoom HTTP server and free up any bound ports. This is a no-op if no server is running or the server is not supported.

**stop-powerloom-gui** () : [Command]

Closes the PowerLoom GUI application if it is currently visible. This is a no-op if the GUI is not running or if it is not supported.

**stop-powerloom-server** () : [Command]

Stop the PowerLoom HTTP server and free up any bound ports. This is a no-op if no server is running or the server is not supported.

**strengthen-truth-value** ((*tv1* TRUTH-VALUE) (*tv2* TRUTH-VALUE)) : [Function]  
TRUTH-VALUE

If *tv2* has greater strength than *tv1*, adapt the strength of *tv1* (not its value!) and return the result. Otherwise, return *tv1* unmodified.

**strict-truth-value?** ((*self* TRUTH-VALUE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]

Return TRUE if *self* is a strict truth value.

**stronger-truth-value?** ((*tv1* TRUTH-VALUE) (*tv2* TRUTH-VALUE)) : [Function]  
 BOOLEAN

Compare the two truth values and return **true** if *tv1* is strictly stronger than *tv2*. Stronger uses the following partial order: INCONSISTENT > STRICT > DEFAULT > UNKNOWN. Truth values at the same level are equal in strength.

**termify** ((*self* OBJECT)) : OBJECT [Function]  
 Convert *self* into an equivalent PowerLoom object that can be passed as an argument wherever an instance is expected.

**test-closed-slot?** ((*relation* SURROGATE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *relation* (a surrogate) is asserted to be closed or if the current module closes all relations.

**test-function-slot?** ((*relation* SURROGATE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *relation* (a surrogate) is a function.

**test-marker?** (*self* (object OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Method on MARKER-TABLE]  
 Return TRUE if *object* is stored (marked) in *self*.

**test-relation-on-arguments?** ((*relation* SURROGATE) (arguments CONS)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *relation* (a surrogate) is TRUE when applied to *arguments*.

**test-slot-value?** ((*self* LOGIC-OBJECT) (*relation* SURROGATE) (*filler* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if the proposition (<*relation*> <*self*> <*filler*>) is true.

**test-special-marker-table?** ((*self* OBJECT)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if the object *self* is stored (marked) in the table pointed at by the special variable \*specialMarkerTable\*. Designed for use by **remove-if**.

**test-subrelation?** ((*subrelation* SURROGATE) (*superrelation* SURROGATE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *subrelation* specializes *superrelation*.

**test-type-on-instance?** ((*self* OBJECT) (*type* SURROGATE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *self* satisfies *type*.

**translate-loom-file** ((*input* FILE-NAME) (*output* FILE-NAME)) : [Command]  
 Translate the Loom file *input* to PowerLoom and write the translation to the file *output*. Note that this will only work for fairly vanilla Loom files that do not contain any Lisp-isms. It might require to clean the Loom file manually before this translation will work.

**true-truth-value?** ((*self* TRUTH-VALUE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *self* represents some form of truth.

**true?** ((*self* PROPOSITION)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return true if *self* is true (or default-true if we are considering default assertions).

- unassert** ((*proposition* PARSE-TREE)) : OBJECT [N-Command]  
 Retract the truth, falsity or inconsistency of *proposition*. This is a more general version of **retract** that also handles falsity. For example, if we assert the proposition "(not (sad Fred))", and then execute the statement "(unassert (sad Fred))", the truth value of the proposition "(sad Fred)" will be set to UNKNOWN. If we had called **retract** in place of **unassert**, the proposition "(sad Fred)" would remain set to FALSE. Note that for this unassertion to succeed, the logic constant **Fred** and the relation **sad** must already be defined.
- unassert-proposition** ((*self* PROPOSITION)) : [Function]  
 Retract the truth, falsity or inconsistency of the proposition *self*.
- unknown-truth-value?** ((*self* TRUTH-VALUE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return TRUE if *self* represents UNKNOWN.
- unknown?** ((*self* PROPOSITION)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Return true if the truth of *self* is unknown.
- unset-powerloom-feature** ((*feature* KEYWORD)) : [Function]  
 Disable the PowerLoom environment feature *feature*.
- upclassify-all-descriptions** () : [Function]  
 Classify all named descriptions.
- upclassify-all-instances** () : [Function]  
 Classify all named instances.
- upclassify-instances** ((*module* MODULE) (*local?* BOOLEAN)) : [Function]  
 Classify instances local to *module* and inherited by *module*. If *local?*, don't classify inherited descriptions. If *module* is NULL, classify descriptions in all modules.
- upclassify-named-descriptions** ((*module* MODULE) (*local?* BOOLEAN)) : [Function]  
 Classify named descriptions local to *module* and inherited by *module*. If *local?*, don't classify inherited descriptions. If *module* is NULL, classify descriptions in all modules.
- update-proposition-in-store** (*store* [Method on OBJECT-STORE] (*proposition* PROPOSITION) (*update-mode* KEYWORD)) :  
 A module with *store* has had the truth value of *proposition* change according to *update-mode*. The default method does nothing.
- update-tuple** ((*relation* SURROGATE) (*arguments* (CONS OF OBJECT)) (*updatemode* KEYWORD)) : PROPOSITION [Function]  
 Assert or retract a proposition that applies *relation* to *arguments*.
- weaken-truth-value** ((*tv1* TRUTH-VALUE) (*tv2* TRUTH-VALUE)) : TRUTH-VALUE [Function]  
 If *tv2* has lesser strength than *tv1*, adapt the strength of *tv1* (not its value!) and return the result. Otherwise, return *tv1* unmodified.



**with-logic-environment** ((*moduleForm* OBJECT) (*environment* OBJECT) [Macro]  
                           &*body* (*body* CONS)) : OBJECT

Execute *body* within the module resulting from *moduleForm*. \**module*\* is an acceptable *moduleForm*. It will locally rebind \**module*\* and \**context*\* and shield the outer bindings from changes.

**within-classification-session** ((*descriptionorinstance* KEYWORD) [Macro]  
                           &*body* (*body* CONS)) : OBJECT

Used during classification. Execute *body* within the indicated classification session and inference world.

**within-meta-cache** (&*body* (*body* CONS)) : OBJECT [Macro]  
 Execute *body* within the meta cache of the current module. Set appropriate special variables.

**create-keyword** ((*name* STRING)) : KEYWORD [Function]  
 Returns the Stella keyword *name*, creating it if necessary. *name* is treated case-sensitively. This should generally not be necessary to do.

**create-symbol** ((*name* STRING) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
                   (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : SYMBOL  
 Returns the Stella symbol *name* visible in *module*, creating it if necessary. *name* is ALWAYS treated case-sensitively, even if *module* is case insensitive. This should generally not be necessary to do.

**get-inconsistent-propositions** ((*module* MODULE) [Function]  
                   (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF PROPOSITION)  
 Return inconsistent propositions visible in *module*.

**get-keyword** ((*name* STRING)) : KEYWORD [Function]  
 Returns the Stella KEYWORD *name* if it exists. Case sensitive.

**get-name-in-module** ((*obj* OBJECT) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
                   (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : STRING  
 Return the name, qualified as necessary, so that *obj* can be found from *module*. If there is no name for the object return **null**.

**get-short-name** ((*obj* OBJECT)) : STRING [Function]  
 Return the short name of *obj*, if it has one. Otherwise return **null**.

**get-symbol** ((*name* STRING) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
                   (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : SYMBOL  
 Returns the Stella SYMBOL *name* visible in *module* if it exists. *name* is ALWAYS treated case sensitively.

**get-undefined-relations** ((*module* MODULE) [Function]  
                   (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : (PL-ITERATOR OF LOGIC-OBJECT)  
 Return relations that have been referenced but not defined in *module*.

**is-known** ((*tv* TRUTH-VALUE)) : BOOLEAN [Function]  
 Tests whether *tv* is a known truth value (i.e., true or false).



**is-true-proposition1** ((*relation-and-arguments* OBJECT) [Function]  
 (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) : BOOLEAN

Return TRUE if a proposition (**relation args**) has been asserted (or inferred by forward chaining).

**load-in-module** ((*filename* STRING) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) :

Read logic commands from the file named *filename* and evaluate them. If the file does not have an **in-module** declaration that specifies the module within which all remaining commands are to be evaluated, it will be loaded in the *module* specified. If no *module* is specified and the file does not contain an **in-module** declaration, an error will be signaled. The remaining commands are evaluated one-by-one, applying the function **evaluate** to each of them.

**load-native-stream-in-module** ((*stream* NATIVE-INPUT-STREAM) [Function]  
 (*module* MODULE) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) :

Read logic commands from the native input stream *stream* and evaluate them. Assumes *stream* is a line-buffered stream which is a safe compromise but does not generate the best efficiency for block-buffered streams such as files. If the stream does not supply an **in-module** declaration that specifies the module within which all remaining commands are to be evaluated, it will be loaded in the *module* specified. If no *module* is specified and the file does not supply an **in-module** declaration, an error will be signaled. The remaining commands are evaluated one-by-one, applying the function **evaluate** to each of them.

**load-stream-in-module** ((*stream* INPUT-STREAM) (*module* MODULE) [Function]  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) :

Read logic commands from the STELLA stream *stream* and evaluate them. If the stream does not supply an **in-module** declaration that specifies the module within which all remaining commands are to be evaluated, it will be loaded in the *module* specified. If no *module* is specified and the file does not supply an **in-module** declaration, an error will be signaled. The remaining commands are evaluated one-by-one, applying the function **evaluate** to each of them.

**main** () : [Function]

Main PowerLoom entry point for your code in C++ and Java.

**register-computation-function** ((*name* STRING) [Function]  
 (*function-reference* FUNCTION-CODE) (*arity* INTEGER) (*module* MODULE)  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) :

Register *name* as a function name in *module* which will invoke the native code procedure described by **function-reference**. The *name* is a fully-qualified name which will be interpreted by the normal rules for reading names in PowerLoom. The function must conform to the signature for computation functions used by the computation specialist. Arity specifies the number of arguments the computation accepts.

The exact form of *function-reference* depends on the underlying programming language. The following type mappings are used: C++: `cpp_function_code` (a pointer to the function code) Common Lisp: `FUNCTION` (result of `#'` or `(FUNCTION ...)`) Java: `java.lang.reflect.Method`

**register-specialist-function** ((*name* STRING) [Function]  
 (*function-reference* FUNCTION-CODE) (*module* MODULE)  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) :

Register *name* as a function name in *module* which will invoke the native code procedure described by *function-reference*. The *name* is a fully-qualified name which will be interpreted by the normal rules for reading names in PowerLoom. The function must conform to the signature for specialist functions.

The exact form of *function-reference* depends on the underlying programming language. The following type mappings are used: C++: Common Lisp: FUNCTION (result of #' or (FUNCTION ...)) Java: java.lang.reflect.Method

**s-register-computation-function** ((*name* STRING) [Function]  
 (*native-name* STRING) (*arity* INTEGER) (*module-name* STRING)  
 (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) :

Register *name* as a function name in the module named *module-name*. This function will the native code named *native-name*. The *name* is a fully-qualified name which will be interpreted by the normal rules for reading names in PowerLoom. The *native-name* will be processed in a manner that depends on the underlying programming language. The following type mappings are used: C++: Not available. Error signaled. Common Lisp: The native-name is read by READ-FROM-STRING and then the SYMBOL-FUNCTION is taken. Java: A fully package-qualified name is required. It is looked up using the Reflection tools. The function found must conform to the signature for computation functions. Arity specifies the number of arguments the computation accepts.

**s-register-specialist-function** ((*name* STRING) [Function]  
 (*native-name* STRING) (*module-name* STRING) (*environment* ENVIRONMENT)) :

Register *name* as a function name in the module named *module-name*. This function will the native code named *native-name*. The *name* is a fully-qualified name which will be interpreted by the normal rules for reading names in PowerLoom. The *native-name* will be processed in a manner that depends on the underlying programming language. The following type mappings are used: C++: Not available. Error signaled. Common Lisp: The native-name is read by READ-FROM-STRING and then the SYMBOL-FUNCTION is taken. Java: A fully package-qualified name is required. It is looked up using the Reflection tools. The function found must conform to the signature for specialist functions.

**test-environment-level?** ((*env* ENVIRONMENT) (*level* STRING)) : [Function]  
 BOOLEAN

Test if *env* has level set to *level*

**consify** (*self*) : CONS [Method on PL-ITERATOR]  
 Convert *self* into a Stella CONS.

**listify** (*self*) : LIST [Method on PL-ITERATOR]  
 Convert *self* into a Stella LIST.

**initialize-kernel-kb** () : [Command]  
 Bootstrap the PowerLoom built-in kernel KB.

## 12 Glossary

This glossary contains brief definitions for terms used in the PowerLoom User’s Manual and/or used by the knowledge representation community. It is impractical to give a logically precise definition for many of these terms, because their interpretation varies quite a bit. In this case, the glossary attempts to indicate a range of interpretations consistent with their use in PowerLoom.

**Assertion:** An assertion states that a particular proposition is **True** or **False**.

**Backward and Forward Inference: ???**

**BACKWARD RULE: ???**

**Binary Relation:** A relation having two arguments (arity equals two), often as a mapping from one concept domain to another. This is by far the most common form of relation.

**Classifier:** A classifier is a type of an inference engine that implements efficient strategies for computing subsumption relations between pairs of concepts, or for computing instance-of relations between a concept and a set of instances. PowerLoom implements a classifier that can be explicitly invoked by an application program.

**Clipping:** If a function or single-valued binary relation maps an instance to two or more other instances, a logical contradiction (a clash) exists. If clipping is enabled, PowerLoom will automatically retract all assertions but the last that lead to a clash. Clipping can be toggled on or off; it is enabled by default.

**Closed-World Semantics:** Under closed-world semantics it is assumed that “if proposition P cannot be proved **True**, then assume that P is **False**.” PowerLoom gives programmers the option to explicitly declare that concept or a relation operates under the assumption of closed-world semantics (See also Open-World Semantics).

**Concept:** A concept defines a category or class of individuals. PowerLoom categorizes a concept as a special kind of relation. The distinction between a concept and a unary relation is subtle (some logicians do not believe that there is any distinction<sup>1</sup>). In linguistics, the distinction is that between a noun and an adjective. In logic, the test we favor is whether or not the relation has a domain — a unary relation has a domain, while a concept does not. For example, the relation ‘married’ has domain ‘person’, while the concept ‘married-person’ does not have a domain (or is its own domain).

**Constraint:** “Constraint” at its most general is a synonym for “rule”. Often a constraint is conceptualized as a rule that restricts the types of the arguments that can appear within a tuple.

**Context: ???**

**Default Rule:** A default rule expresses an conditional implication that applies only when its consequent is consistent with current state of the knowledge base. In other words, the rule applies only when it will not lead to a contradiction.

**Definition:** A definition binds a name to a logical expression. PowerLoom syntax defines several operators with names of the form **defxxx** (e.g., **defconcept** and **defrule**) that declare definitions for various types of entities.

---

<sup>1</sup> but they are mistaken :).

**Description:** A “description” is an expression that defines a particular logical relation (e.g., the class of all three-legged black cats). In PowerLoom, the terms “concept” and “relation” generally refer to **named** relations, while a description may or may not have a name. The KIF operators **kappa** and **setofall** are used to define unnamed descriptions.

**Description Logic:** The term “description logic” refers to a logic that focuses on descriptions as its principal means for expressing logical expressions. A description logic system emphasises the use of classification and subsumption reasoning as its primary mode of inference. Loom and Classic were two early examples of knowledge representation systems that implement description logics.

**Domain Model:** A collection of definitions, rules, and facts that characterizes the possible states of some real or imagined world. The domain model specifies a terminology (of concepts and relations) that is useful for describing objects in that world. Often “domain model” refers to that portion of a world’s representation that does not change over time.

**Extension:** Given a relation **R** with arity **N**, the extension of **R** is the set of ground propositions of the form  $(R\ x_1 \dots x_N)$  whose truth value is true. If **R** is a concept, then its extension is often considered to be, not a set of unary tuples, but the set of argument fillers of those tuples, i.e., the set of instances that belong to the concept.

**Fact:** A fact is a proposition that has been asserted to be either **True** or **False**. The term “fact” usually refers to a “ground proposition”, i.e., a proposition that can be represented as a predicate applied to a sequence of instances or literals.

**Filler:** The second argument to a binary tuple is often referred to as its “filler”. When a multiple-valued binary relation maps an instance to a set of values, these values are also called “fillers”.

**Forward Rule: ???**

**Function:** Formally, a function is a relation such that the value of the last (nth) argument of a relational tuple is a function of the values of the first n-1 arguments. This definition coincides with the notion of a “single-valued relation”. PowerLoom (and KIF) support specialized syntax that allows functions that have been defined using the operator **deffunction** to appear in term expressions (e.g.,  $(= (f\ ?x)\ 42))$ ).

**Instance:** An instance denotes an entity within a domain model, a member of the concept *Thing*. Depending on one’s interpretation, this could include almost everything. Often the term “instance” is used more narrowly, to exclude literals and other objects whose properties do not change over time. PowerLoom assumes that concepts and relations are instances.

**KIF:** Short for “Knowledge Interchange Format”, KIF is a language that defines a Lisp-like syntax for the predicate calculus. There is an ANSI-standard that defines the KIF syntax and semantics. PowerLoom adopts KIF as its representation language, and adds a few extensions.

**Knowledge Base:** A knowledge base attempts to capture in abstract (machine interpretable) form a useful representation of a physical or virtual world. The entities in that world are modeled in the knowledge base by objects we call *terms*. Examples of terms are “Georgia” (denoting the U.S., state), “BenjaminFranklin” (denoting the historical person by that name), the number three, the string “abc”, and the concept “Person”.

**Literal:** A logically static constant. Examples are numbers, strings, quantities, and truth values.

**Module: ???**

**Open-World Semantics:** PowerLoom assumes an open-world semantics, unless a user explicitly specifies that it use closed-world semantics. Under this assumption, if PowerLoom cannot prove or disprove a proposition, then it assigns that proposition the value **Unknown** (See also Closed-World Semantics).

**Predicate:** The term *predicate* is a syntactic notion that refers to the zeroth arguments of a proposition. Predicates denote relations and properties, i.e., sets.

**Proposition:** A logical sentence whose truth value can be evaluated with respect to some context. Each PowerLoom assertion assigns the value **True** or **False** to some proposition.

**Primitive Relation:**  $P$  is a primitive concept or relation if and only if a proof that  $(P\ x_1 \dots x_n)$  is true exists only for the case that there exists an explicit assertion of a proposition  $(Q\ x_1 \dots x_n)$  and either  $Q$  equals  $P$  or  $Q$  is a proper subrelation of  $P$ . In other words, the only rules that imply membership in  $P$  are those that relate  $P$  to one of its (proper) subconcepts or subrelations.

**Query:** A query probes the informational state of a knowledge base. An **ask** query tests the truth of its propositional argument. A **retrieve** asks for sets of constants (bindings) that make its propositional argument true when the constants are substituted in place of its variables. The propositional argument to **ask** and **retrieve** is an arbitrary expression in the first-order predicate calculus. Because of constraints imposed either by resource limitations or inherent undecidability, PowerLoom cannot guarantee the completeness of its inferences.

**Relation: ???**

**Retraction:** A retraction changes the truth value of a proposition from either **True** or **False** to the value **Unknown**. Retraction is a procedural (non-declarative) operation.

**Rule:** A “rule” is any universally-quantified proposition, i.e., a proposition of the form  $(\text{forall } (?x_1 \dots ?x_n) \text{ <logical sentence with free variables } ?x_1 \dots ?x_n)$ . PowerLoom supports several different syntactic constructs for defining rules. (See also Forward Rule and Backward Rule).

**Subsumption:** A subsumption relation specifies the relative generality of two concepts. A concept  $A$  subsumes a concept  $B$  if the definitions of  $A$  and  $B$  logically imply that members of  $B$  must also be members of  $A$ .

**Truth-Maintenance: ???**

**Type:** Often used a synonym for the term *concept*. The phrase “a type of an instance” generally refers to (one of) the concepts that the instance belongs to. The phrase “nth domain type” refers to a concept that contains all instances of the nth column of a relation.

**World: ???**

## 13 PowerLoom Grammar

The syntax of PowerLoom is described below using a modified BNF notation adapted from the KIF specification.

### 13.1 Alphabet

We distinguish between terminals, which are part of the language, and nonterminals. All nonterminals are bracketed as follows `<nonterminal>`. Squared brackets means zero or one instances of the enclosed expression; `<nonterminal>*` means zero or more occurrences and `<nonterminal>+` means one or more occurrences of `<nonterminal>`. The notation `<nonterminal1> - <nonterminal2>` refers to all of the members of `<nonterminal1>` except for those in `<nonterminal2>`.

A word is a contiguous sequence of characters, which include all upper case letters, lower case letters, digits and alpha characters (ASCII character set from 93 to 128) excluding some special characters like white spaces, single and double quotes and brackets.

`<word> ::= a primitive syntactic object`

Special words are those who refer to a variable. All variables are preceded by a question mark.

`<indvar> ::= a word beginning with the character ?`

A string `<string>` is a character sequence including words plus all special characters (except double quotes) enclosed in double quotes. A double quote can be included in a string if it is preceded by the escape character `'\'`.

### 13.2 Grammar

Legal expressions in PowerLoom are forms, which are either a statement or a definition, described in more detail below.

`<form> ::= <statement> | <definition>`

#### 13.2.1 Constants and Typed Variables

The language consists of several groups of operators, defined as follows:

`<termop> ::= listof | setof | the | setofall | kappa`

`<sentop> ::= = | /= | not | fail | and | or | forall | exists  
| <= | => | <=> | <<= | =>> | <~ | ~> | <<~ | ~>>`

`<defop> ::= defconcept | deffunction | defrelation | defrule |  
:documentation | :-> |  
:<= | :=> | :<<= | :=>> |  
:<=> | :<=>> :<<=> | :<<=>> | := |  
:axioms`

`<operator> ::= <termop> | <sentop> | <defop>`

All other words are constants (words which are not operators or variables):

`<constant> ::= <word> - <indvar> - <operator>`

Semantically, there are different categories of constants — *Concept* constants `<conceptconst>`, *Function* constants `<funconst>`, *Relation* constants `<relconst>`, *Rule*

constants `<ruleconst>` and *Logical* constants `<logconst>`. The differences between these categories are entirely semantic. However, some operators will only accept specific constants.

In contrast to the specification of KIF3.0, PowerLoom supports a typed syntax. Therefore, variables in quantified terms and sentences can appear either typed or untyped, as follows:

```
<vardecl> ::= (<indvar> <constant>) | <indvar>
```

### 13.2.2 Terms

Terms are used to denote objects in the world being described:

```
<term> ::= <indvar> | <constant> | <funterm> | <listterm> | <setterm> |
        <quanterm>
```

```
<listterm> ::= (listof <term>*)
```

```
<setterm> ::= (setof <term>*)
```

```
<funterm> ::= (<funconst> <term>+)
```

Note: Zero arguments are allowed for `<funterm>` in KIF3.0: `<term>*`

```
<quanterm> ::= (the <vardecl> <sentence>) |
              (setofall <vardecl> <sentence>) |
              (kappa {<vardecl> | (<vardecl>+)}) <sentence> |
              (lambda {<vardecl> | (<vardecl>+)}) <term>)
```

Note: KIF3.0 allows `<term>` instead of `<vardecl>` for `setofall`. No `<quanterm>` as well as no `<setterm>` in core of KIF as a result of decision 95-3 (March 1995).

### 13.2.3 Sentences

Sentences are used to express propositions about the world:

```
<sentence> ::= <constant> | <equation> | <inequality> |
              <relsent> | <logsent> | <quantsent>
```

```
<equation> ::= (= <term> <term>)
```

```
<inequality> ::= (/= <term> <term>)
```

```
<relsent> ::= (<constant> <term>+)
```

Note: Zero arguments allowed in KIF3.0 for `<relsent>` (`<term>*`). `<funconst>` is currently not allowed in PowerLoom (use `(= <funterm> <term>)` instead).

```
<logsent> ::= (not <sentence>) |
              (fail <sentence>) |
              (and <sentence>*) |
              (or <sentence>*) |
              (=> <sentence>* <sentence>) | (=>> <sentence>* <sentence>) |
              (<=> <sentence> <sentence>*) | (<=>> <sentence> <sentence>*) |
              (~> <sentence>* <sentence>) | (~>> <sentence>* <sentence>) |
              (<~ <sentence> <sentence>*) | (<~~ <sentence> <sentence>*)
```

```
<quantsent> ::= (forall {<vardecl> | (<vardecl>+)}) <sentence> |
               (forall {<vardecl> | (<vardecl>+)}) <sentence> <sentence>)
```

```
|
               (exists {<vardecl> | (<vardecl>+)}) <sentence>)
```



### 13.2.4 Definitions

PowerLoom supports two distinct categories of definitions — relation definitions (including concept and function definitions) and rule definitions. A relation definition introduces a new logical constant, and states some facts about that constant (e.g., who its parents are in a subsumption taxonomy). A rule definitions binds a new constant to a proposition (so that the constant *denotes* the proposition) and asserts the truth of that proposition. Usually, the proposition asserted by a `defrule` is an implication. The assertional truth of a proposition defined by a rule can be altered by asserting or retracting the constant that denotes the proposition.

```

<keyword-option> ::= <keyword> <word>
<definition> ::= <reldefinition> | <objdefinition> | <ruledefinition>

<reldefinition> ::=
  (defconcept <conceptconst> <vardecl>
    [:documentation <string>]
    [:= <sentence>] | [:=> <sentence>] |
    [:<=> <sentence>] | [:=>> <sentence>] |
    [:=<=> <sentence>] | [:=<=>> <sentence>] | [:<=> <sentence>] |
    [:=<=>> <sentence>] |
    [:axioms {<sentence> | (<sentence>+)}] |
    [<keyword-option>*])
  |
  (deffunction <funconst> (<vardecl>+)
    [:documentation <string>]
    [:-> <vardecl>]
    [:= <sentence>] | [:=> <sentence>] |
    [:<=> <sentence>] | [:=>> <sentence>] |
    [:=<=> <sentence>] | [:=<=>> <sentence>] | [:<=> <sentence>] |
    [:=<=>> <sentence>] |
    [:axioms {<sentence> | (<sentence>+)}]
    [<keyword-option>*])
  |
  (defrelation <relconst> (<vardecl>+)
    [:documentation <string>]
    [:= <sentence>] | [:=> <sentence>] |
    [:<=> <sentence>] | [:=>> <sentence>] |
    [:=<=> <sentence>] | [:=<=>> <sentence>] | [:<=> <sentence>] |
    [:=<=>> <sentence>] |
    [:axioms {<sentence> | (<sentence>+)}]
    [<keyword-option>*])

<objdefinition> ::= (defobject <constant>
  [:documentation <string>]
  [<keyword-option>*])

<ruledefinition> ::= (defrule <constant> <sentence>

```

```
[:documentation <string>]
[<keyword-option>*]
<ruledefinition> ::= (defrule <ruleconst> <sentence>)
```

# Function Index

<b>*</b>		
*	69	
<b>+</b>		
+	69	
<b>-</b>		
-	69	
<b>/</b>		
/	69	
<b>&lt;</b>		
<	69	
<b>=</b>		
=<	69	
<b>&gt;</b>		
>	69	
>=	69	
<b>2</b>		
2_d_element on 2_D_ARRAY	110	
2_d_element on 2_D_FLOAT_ARRAY	110	
2_d_element-setter on 2_D_ARRAY	110	
2_d_element-setter on 2_D_FLOAT_ARRAY	110	
<b>A</b>		
ABSTRACT	69	
add-load-path	27	
add-testing-example	110	
add-training-example	110	
AGGREGATE	69	
all-asserted-types	110	
all-class-instances	110	
all-cycles	110	
all-direct-subrelations	110	
all-direct-superrelations	110	
all-direct-types	110	
all-equivalent-relations	111	
all-facts-of	27, 28	
all-facts-of-instance	111	
all-facts-of-n	111	
all-inconsistent-propositions	111	
all-instances	111	
all-locally-modified-propositions	111	
all-named-descriptions	111	
all-named-instances	112	
all-named-terms	112	
all-propositions	112	
all-relation-values	112	
all-sentences-of	112	
all-slot-value-types	112	
all-slot-values	112	
all-subrelations	112	
all-superrelations	112	
all-taxonomic-types	112	
all-terms	112	
all-types	113	
all-unnamed-terms	113	
allocate-supported-closure-iterator	113	
allocate-transitive-closure-iterator	113	
ANTISYMMETRIC	69	
apply-ask	113	
apply-kappa?	113	
apply-retrieve	113	
ARITY	69	
ask	28, 41	
ask-partial	113	
assert	28	
assert-binary-proposition	42	
assert-from-query	28	
assert-nary-proposition	42	
assert-proposition	42	
assert-rule	29	
assert-unary-proposition	42	
ASSERTION-QUERY	69	
<b>B</b>		
BACKTRACKING-QUERY	69	
BINARY-RELATION	70	
bottom?	113	
BOUND-VARIABLES	70	
<b>C</b>		
call-all-facts-of	113	
call-ask	114	
call-defconcept	114	
call-deffunction	114	
call-defobject	114	
call-defproposition	114	
call-defrelation	114	
call-list-undefined-relations	114	
call-propagate-constraints	114	
call-retrieve	114	
call-retrieve-partial	114	
call-run-forward-rules	114	
call-set-inference-level	115	

CARDINALITY .....	70
cc .....	29
change-module .....	42
class? .....	115
classify-instances .....	30
classify-relations .....	29
clear-caches .....	30, 42
clear-instances .....	30
clear-module .....	30, 42
CLOSED .....	70
coerce-to-instance .....	115
coerce-to-instance-or-literal .....	115
coerce-to-vector .....	115
COLLECT-INTO-ASCENDING-SET .....	70
COLLECT-INTO-DESCENDING-SET .....	70
COLLECT-INTO-LIST .....	70
COLLECT-INTO-ORDERED-SET .....	71
COLLECT-INTO-SET .....	71
collection? .....	115
COLLECTIONOF .....	71
COMMENT .....	71
COMMUTATIVE .....	71
conceive .....	30, 42
conceive-term .....	115
CONCEPT .....	71
CONCEPT-PROTOTYPE .....	71
conjoin-truth-values .....	115
cons-to-pl-iterator .....	42
consify on JUSTIFICATION .....	115
consify on PL-ITERATOR .....	134
consify on QUERY-ITERATOR .....	115
consify on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE .....	115
consify-current-solutions on QUERY-ITERATOR .....	115
consify-justification .....	116
constant? .....	116
copy on JUSTIFICATION .....	116
copyright .....	30
COVERING .....	72
create .....	116
create-2_d_array .....	116
create-2_d_float-array .....	116
create-concept .....	42
create-enumerated-list .....	43
create-enumerated-set .....	43
create-float-vector .....	116
create-function .....	43
create-keyword .....	132
create-marker-storage .....	116
create-module .....	43
create-object .....	43
create-relation .....	43
create-symbol .....	132
create-vector .....	116
current-inference-level .....	116
CUT .....	72

## D

debug-id-setter on QUERY-ITERATOR .....	116
default-false? .....	117
default-true? .....	117
default-truth-value? .....	117
defconcept .....	30
deffunction .....	31
define-arithmetic-operation-on-wrappers .....	117
define-arithmetic-test-on-wrappers .....	117
define-computed-constraint .....	117
definstance .....	31
defmodule .....	31
defobject .....	33
defproposition .....	33
defrelation .....	33
defrule .....	34
delete-rules .....	34
demo .....	34
deny .....	34
deobjectify-tree .....	117
describe .....	34
describe-object on NAMED-DESCRIPTION .....	117
description-name on DESCRIPTION .....	118
description-name on NAMED-DESCRIPTION .....	118
destroy .....	34
destroy-instance .....	118
destroy-object .....	44, 118
destroy-proposition .....	118
destroy-term .....	118
DIRECT-SUBRELATION .....	72
DIRECT-SUPERRELATION .....	72
direct-superrelations .....	118
disabled-powerloom-feature? .....	118
disjoin-truth-values .....	118
DISJOINT .....	72
DISJOINT-COVERING .....	72
disjoint-terms? .....	118
do-clear-instances .....	118
do-save-module .....	118
DOCUMENTATION .....	72
DOMAIN .....	72
drop-load-path .....	34
DUPLICATE-FREE .....	73
DUPLICATE-FREE-COLLECTION .....	73

## E

EMPTY .....	73
empty? on FLOAT-VECTOR .....	118
empty? on PL-ITERATOR .....	44
empty? on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE .....	118
enabled-powerloom-feature? .....	118
EQUIVALENT-RELATION .....	73
estimated-length on PAGING-INDEX .....	119
evaluate .....	25, 44
evaluate-proposition .....	119
evaluate-string .....	26

evaluation-state..... 119  
 evaluation-state-setter ..... 119  
 EXAMPLE..... 73  
 explain-proposition..... 119  
 explain-why..... 119  
 explain-why-not..... 119

## F

false-truth-value?..... 119  
 false?..... 119  
 fetch-instance on OBJECT-STORE..... 119  
 fetch-relation on OBJECT-STORE..... 119  
 FIFTH-ELEMENT..... 73  
 fill-array on 2\_D\_ARRAY..... 119  
 fill-array on 2\_D\_FLOAT-ARRAY..... 120  
 FILLERS..... 73  
 finalize-objects..... 120  
 find-direct-supers-and-subsets..... 120  
 find-direct-supers-of-instance..... 120  
 find-instance..... 120  
 find-rule..... 120  
 FIRST-ELEMENT..... 73  
 FORK..... 73  
 FOURTH-ELEMENT..... 73  
 FRAME-PREDICATE..... 73  
 function?..... 120

## G

generate-expression..... 120  
 generate-specialized-term on LOGIC-THING  
 ..... 120  
 generate-unique-name..... 44  
 get-arity..... 44  
 get-binary-proposition..... 44  
 get-binary-propositions..... 44  
 get-child-modules..... 44  
 get-class..... 120  
 get-column-count..... 44  
 get-concept..... 45  
 get-concept-instance-matching-value..... 45  
 get-concept-instances..... 45  
 get-concept-instances-matching-value..... 45  
 get-current-module..... 45  
 get-direct-concept-instances..... 45  
 get-direct-subrelations..... 45  
 get-direct-superrelations..... 45  
 get-direct-types..... 45  
 get-domain..... 45  
 get-enumerated-collection-members..... 45  
 get-forward-justifications..... 120  
 get-home-module..... 46  
 get-inconsistent-propositions..... 132  
 get-inferred-binary-proposition-values... 46  
 get-instance..... 121  
 get-keyword..... 132  
 get-load-path..... 35

get-module..... 46, 121  
 get-modules..... 46  
 get-name..... 46  
 get-name-in-module..... 132  
 get-nth-domain..... 46  
 get-nth-float..... 46  
 get-nth-integer..... 46  
 get-nth-logic-object..... 47  
 get-nth-string..... 47  
 get-nth-value..... 47  
 get-object..... 47  
 get-operator..... 47  
 get-parent-modules..... 47  
 get-predicate..... 47  
 get-proper-subrelations..... 48  
 get-proper-superrelations..... 48  
 get-proposition..... 48  
 get-propositions..... 48  
 get-propositions-in-module..... 48  
 get-propositions-of..... 48  
 get-range..... 48  
 get-relation..... 48, 121  
 get-relation-extension..... 48  
 get-rules..... 35, 48  
 get-self-or-prototype..... 121  
 get-short-name..... 132  
 get-slot-maximum-cardinality..... 121  
 get-slot-minimum-cardinality..... 121  
 get-slot-value..... 121  
 get-slot-value-type..... 121  
 get-symbol..... 132  
 get-types..... 49  
 get-undefined-relations..... 132  
 get-why-justification..... 121  
 get-why-not-justifications..... 121  
 GOES-FALSE-DEMON..... 74  
 GOES-TRUE-DEMON..... 74  
 GOES-UNKNOWN-DEMON..... 74

## H

has-forward-justifications?..... 122  
 help..... 35  
 help-print-outline on DESCRIPTION..... 122  
 help-print-outline on NAMED-DESCRIPTION  
 ..... 122  
 HOLDS..... 74

## I

IMAGE-URL..... 75  
 in-dialect..... 122  
 in-module..... 35  
 inconsistent-truth-value?..... 122  
 inconsistent?..... 122  
 INEQUALITY..... 75  
 initialize..... 49  
 initialize-kernel-kb..... 134

insert-at on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE.....	122
INSERT-ELEMENT.....	75
INSTANCE-OF.....	75
INVERSE.....	75
invert-truth-value.....	122
IRREFLEXIVE.....	75
is-a.....	49
is-default.....	49
is-enumerated-collection.....	49
is-enumerated-list.....	49
is-enumerated-set.....	49
is-false.....	49
is-float.....	49
is-inconsistent.....	49
is-integer.....	49
is-known.....	132
is-logic-object.....	49
is-number.....	49
is-strict.....	49
is-string.....	49
is-subrelation.....	50
is-true.....	50
is-true-binary-proposition.....	50
is-true-proposition.....	50
is-true-proposition1.....	133
is-true-unary-proposition.....	50
is-unknown.....	50
ISSUE.....	75
IST.....	75
iterator-to-pl-iterator.....	50

## K

known-truth-value?.....	122
-------------------------	-----

## L

LENGTH.....	76
length on PL-ITERATOR.....	50
length on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE.....	122
LEXEME.....	76
LIST-CONCATENATE.....	76
list-features.....	122
list-inconsistent-propositions.....	35
list-modules.....	35
list-to-pl-iterator.....	50
list-unclassified-instances.....	35
list-unclassified-relations.....	35
list-undefined-relations.....	35
listify on PL-ITERATOR.....	134
listify on QUERY-ITERATOR.....	122
LISTOF.....	76
load.....	36, 50
load-cmd-line-files.....	122
load-directory.....	123
load-file.....	36
load-in-module.....	133
load-native-stream.....	50

load-native-stream-in-module.....	133
load-stream.....	50, 123
load-stream-in-module.....	123, 133
locally-modified-proposition?.....	123
logic-class?.....	123
logic-form-less?.....	123
logic-module?.....	123
lookup on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE.....	123
lookup-native-computation.....	123
lookup-native-specialist.....	123

## M

main.....	133
MAXIMUM-ELEMENT.....	76
MAXIMUM-VALUE.....	76
MEAN-VALUE.....	76
MEDIAN-VALUE.....	76
MEMBER-OF.....	76
merge-truth-values.....	124
MINIMUM-ELEMENT.....	77
MINIMUM-VALUE.....	77
MUTUALLY-DISJOINT-COLLECTION.....	77

## N

NAME-TO-OBJECT.....	77
named-description?.....	124
natural-deduction-mode?.....	124
next? on PL-ITERATOR.....	51
non-empty? on FLOAT-VECTOR.....	124
non-empty? on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE.....	124
NORMAL-QUERY.....	77
nth on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE.....	124
NTH-DOMAIN.....	77
NTH-ELEMENT.....	77
NTH-HEAD.....	77
NTH-REST.....	77
NUMERIC-MAXIMUM.....	77
NUMERIC-MINIMUM.....	77
NUMERIC-SET.....	78

## O

object-name.....	124
OBJECT-NAME.....	78
object-name-string.....	124
object-surrogate.....	124
object-surrogate-setter.....	124
object-to-float.....	51
object-to-integer.....	51
object-to-parsable-string.....	51
object-to-string.....	51
ORDERED.....	78

## P

PHRASE.....	78
-------------	----

pop on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE ..... 124  
 pop-load-path ..... 36  
 post-for-evaluation ..... 124  
 powerloom ..... 124  
 powerloom-gui-exit-hook ..... 124  
 powerloom-information ..... 125  
 presume ..... 36  
 pretty-print-logical-form ..... 125  
 print-array on 2\_D\_ARRAY ..... 125  
 print-array on 2\_D\_FLOAT\_ARRAY ..... 125  
 print-extension-sizes ..... 125  
 print-facts ..... 125  
 print-features ..... 36  
 print-goal-stack ..... 125  
 print-logical-form ..... 125  
 print-logical-form-in-dialect ..... 125  
 print-rules ..... 36, 51  
 print-unformatted-logical-form ..... 125  
 print-whynot-justification ..... 125  
 process-definitions ..... 36  
 PROJECT-COLUMN ..... 78  
 propagate-constraints ..... 36  
 PROPER-SUBRELATION ..... 78  
 PROPER-SUPERRELATION ..... 78  
 PROPOSITION-ARGUMENT ..... 79  
 PROPOSITION-ARGUMENTS ..... 79  
 PROPOSITION-ARITY ..... 79  
 PROPOSITION-RELATION ..... 79  
 push-load-path ..... 37

## Q

QUERY ..... 79

## R

random-float ..... 126  
 RANGE ..... 79  
 RANGE-CARDINALITY ..... 79  
 RANGE-CARDINALITY-LOWER-BOUND ..... 79  
 RANGE-CARDINALITY-UPPER-BOUND ..... 80  
 RANGE-MAX-CARDINALITY ..... 80  
 RANGE-MIN-CARDINALITY ..... 80  
 RANGE-TYPE ..... 80  
 recall-marked-objects on MARKER-TABLE... 126  
 record-justifications? ..... 126  
 REFLEXIVE ..... 80  
 REFUTATION-QUERY ..... 80  
 register-computation-function ..... 126, 133  
 register-computation-function-name ..... 126  
 register-logic-dialect-print-function... 126  
 register-specialist-function ..... 126, 134  
 register-specialist-function-name ..... 126  
 RELATION-COMPUTATION ..... 80  
 RELATION-CONSTRAINT ..... 80  
 RELATION-EVALUATOR ..... 81  
 relation-name ..... 126  
 RELATION-SPECIALIST ..... 81

relation? ..... 126  
 remove-at on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE ..... 127  
 remove-deleted-members on PAGING-INDEX... 127  
 repropagate-constraints ..... 37  
 reset-clash-exceptions ..... 127  
 reset-features ..... 37  
 reset-powerloom ..... 37, 51  
 reset-query-caches ..... 127  
 retract ..... 37, 51  
 retract-binary-proposition ..... 51  
 retract-facts-of ..... 37  
 retract-facts-of-instance ..... 127  
 retract-from-query ..... 37  
 retract-nary-proposition ..... 51  
 retract-proposition ..... 51  
 retract-rule ..... 37  
 retract-unary-proposition ..... 51  
 retrieve ..... 37, 52  
 retrieve-partial ..... 127  
 run-forward-rules ..... 52, 127  
 run-powerloom-tests ..... 127

## S

s-ask ..... 52  
 s-assert-proposition ..... 53  
 s-change-module ..... 53  
 s-clear-module ..... 53  
 s-conceive ..... 53  
 s-create-concept ..... 53  
 s-create-function ..... 54  
 s-create-module ..... 54  
 s-create-object ..... 54  
 s-create-relation ..... 54  
 s-destroy-object ..... 55  
 s-evaluate ..... 55  
 s-get-arity ..... 55  
 s-get-child-modules ..... 55  
 s-get-concept ..... 55  
 s-get-concept-instances ..... 55  
 s-get-direct-concept-instances ..... 55  
 s-get-domain ..... 56  
 s-get-inferred-binary-proposition-values  
     ..... 56  
 s-get-nth-domain ..... 56  
 s-get-object ..... 56  
 s-get-parent-modules ..... 56  
 s-get-proposition ..... 56  
 s-get-propositions ..... 57  
 s-get-propositions-of ..... 57  
 s-get-range ..... 57  
 s-get-relation ..... 57  
 s-get-relation-extension ..... 58  
 s-get-rules ..... 58  
 s-is-true-proposition ..... 58  
 s-print-rules ..... 58  
 s-register-computation-function ..... 134  
 s-register-specialist-function ..... 134



s-retract-proposition.....	58
s-retrieve.....	58
s-save-module.....	59
satisfies?.....	128
save-all-neural-networks.....	128
save-module.....	39, 59
SCALAR.....	81
SCALAR-INTERVAL.....	81
SECOND-ELEMENT.....	81
select-proof-result.....	128
select-test-result.....	128
set-error-print-cycle.....	128
set-feature.....	39
set-inference-level.....	128
set-load-path.....	40
set-marker on MARKER-TABLE.....	128
set-num-neighbors.....	128
set-num-training-per-case.....	128
set-powerloom-feature.....	128
set-save-network-cycle.....	128
SETOF.....	81
SHALLOW-QUERY.....	81
SINGLE-VALUED.....	81
sort on QUERY-SOLUTION-TABLE.....	129
specializes?.....	129
SQUARE-ROOT.....	81
STANDARD-DEVIATION.....	82
start-ontosaurus.....	129
start-powerloom-gui.....	129
start-powerloom-server.....	129
stop-ontosaurus.....	129
stop-powerloom-gui.....	129
stop-powerloom-server.....	129
strengthen-truth-value.....	129
strict-truth-value?.....	129
STRING-CONCATENATE.....	82
STRING-MATCH.....	82
STRING-MATCH-IGNORE-CASE.....	82
string-to-object.....	59
stronger-truth-value?.....	130
SUBRELATION.....	82
SUBSET-OF.....	82
SUBSTRING.....	82
SUBSUMPTION-QUERY.....	83
SUM.....	83
SUPERRELATION.....	83
SYMMETRIC.....	83
SYNONYM.....	83

## T

termify.....	130
test-closed-slot?.....	130
test-environment-level?.....	134
test-function-slot?.....	130
test-marker? on MARKER-TABLE.....	130
test-relation-on-arguments?.....	130
test-slot-value?.....	130
test-special-marker-table?.....	130
test-subrelation?.....	130
test-type-on-instance?.....	130
THIRD-ELEMENT.....	83
time-command.....	40
TOTAL.....	83
TRANSITIVE.....	83
translate-loom-file.....	130
true-truth-value?.....	130
true?.....	130
TYPE-OF.....	83

## U

unassert.....	131
unassert-proposition.....	131
unknown-truth-value?.....	131
unknown?.....	131
unset-feature.....	40
unset-powerloom-feature.....	131
upclassify-all-descriptions.....	131
upclassify-all-instances.....	131
upclassify-instances.....	131
upclassify-named-descriptions.....	131
update-proposition-in-store on OBJECT-STORE.....	131
update-tuple.....	131

## V

VALUE.....	84
VARIABLE-ARITY.....	84
VARIANCE.....	84

## W

weaken-truth-value.....	131
why.....	40
with-logic-environment.....	132
within-classification-session.....	132
within-meta-cache.....	132

## Variable Index

### A

abstract? of ..... 80  
 all-super-contexts of ..... 72  
 any-value of ..... 71, 76, 81  
 arguments of ..... 78

### B

base-module of ..... 72

### C

child-contexts of ..... 72  
 context-number of ..... 72

### D

dependent-propositions of ..... 78

### F

function-code of ..... 74

### H

home-context of ..... 78

### K

kind of ..... 78

### M

method-code of ..... 74  
 method-function? of ..... 74  
 method-parameter-names of ..... 73  
 method-parameter-type-specifiers of ..... 74  
 method-return-type-specifiers of ..... 74  
 method-setter? of ..... 73  
 method-stringified-source of ..... 74

### O

operator of ..... 78

### S

surrogate-value-inverse of ..... 83

### T

the-cons-list of ..... 76  
 truth-value of ..... 78

Concept Index

(Index is nonexistent)